

1	<b>QUICK GUIDE</b>	13
2	<b>BASIC FUNCTION</b>	31
3	<b>AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM</b>	81
4	<b>VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM</b>	137
5	<b>INFORMATION</b>	149
6	<b>PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM</b>	157
7	<b>PHONE</b>	215
8	<b>NAVIGATION SYSTEM*</b>	253
9	<b>Connected Services</b>	309
	<b>APPENDIX/INDEX</b>	329

About the following equipment, see the "OWNER'S MANUAL".

- Fuel consumption
- Energy monitor (CAMRY HYBRID)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Rear Camera Detection Function
- Intuitive parking assist
- Intelligent Clearance Sonar (ICS)
- Vehicle customization settings

\*: Premium Audio only

# Introduction

## NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL

This manual explains the operation of this system. Please read this manual carefully to ensure proper use. Keep this manual in your vehicle at all times.

The screens shown in this manual may differ from the actual screen of the system depending on availability of functions, connected services subscription status, and map data available at the time this manual was produced.

The screens in this manual will also differ if the screen theme settings have been changed. (Theme setting: →P.68)

Please be aware that the content of this manual may be different from this system in some cases, such as when the system's software is updated.

## NAVIGATION SYSTEM (PREMIUM AUDIO)

The Navigation System is one of the most technologically advanced vehicle accessories ever developed. The system receives satellite signals from the Global Positioning System (GPS) operated by the U.S. Department of Defense. Using these signals and other vehicle sensors, the system indicates your present position and assists in locating a desired destination.

The navigation system is designed to select efficient routes from your present starting location to your destination. The system is also designed to direct you to a destination that is unfamiliar to you in an efficient manner. The system uses AISIN AW maps. The calculated routes may not be the shortest nor the least traffic congested. Your own personal local knowledge or "short cut" may at times be faster than the calculated routes.

The navigation system's database includes Point of Interest categories to allow you to easily select destinations such as restaurants and hotels. If a destination is not in the database, you can enter the street address close to it and the system will guide you there.

The system will provide both a visual map and audio instructions. The audio instructions will announce the distance remaining and the direction to turn in when approaching an intersection. These voice instructions will help you keep your eyes on the road and are timed to provide enough time to allow you to maneuver, change lanes or slow down.

Please be aware that all current vehicle navigation systems have certain limitations that may affect their ability to perform properly. The accuracy of the vehicle's position depends on satellite conditions, road configuration, vehicle condition or other circumstances. For more information on the limitations of the system, refer to page 306.

**TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION**

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

For safety reasons, this manual indicates items requiring particular attention with the following marks.

### **WARNING**

- This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

### **NOTICE**

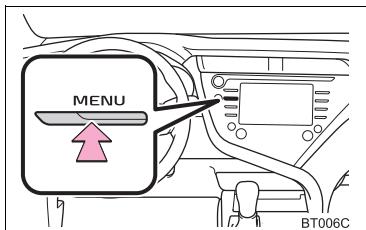
- This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.

## SYMBOLS USED IN ILLUSTRATIONS



### **Safety symbol**

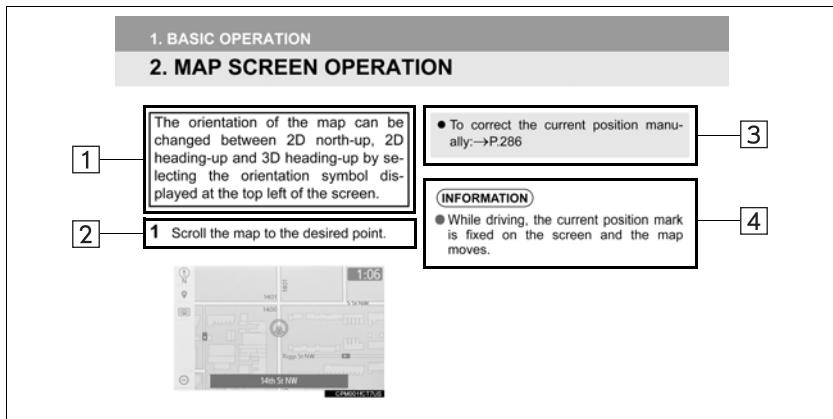
The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this” or “Do not let this happen”.



### **Arrows indicating operations**

- ➡ Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

## HOW TO READ THIS MANUAL



No.	Name	Description
1	Operational Outlines	An outline of the operation is explained.
2	Main Operations	The steps of an operation are explained.
3	Related Operations	A main operation's supplementary operations are described.
4	Information	Useful information for the user is described.

### ■INFORMATION FOR HYBRID VEHICLES IS WRITTEN IN BRACKETS NEXT TO THE INFORMATION FOR GASOLINE VEHICLES

Different writing styles for gasoline and hybrid vehicles

#### ► Example

When the engine\*<sup>1</sup> <power>\*<sup>2</sup> switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON\*<sup>1</sup> <ON>\*<sup>2</sup> mode, the initial screen will be displayed and the system will begin operating.

\*<sup>1</sup>: Vehicles with gasoline engine

\*<sup>2</sup>: Vehicles with hybrid system

## SAFETY INSTRUCTION (AUDIO/AUDIO PLUS)

To use this system in the safest possible manner, follow all the safety tips shown below.

Do not use any feature of this system to the extent it becomes a distraction and prevents safe driving. The first priority while driving should always be the safe operation of the vehicle. While driving, be sure to observe all traffic regulations.

Prior to the actual use of this system, learn how to use it and become thoroughly familiar with it. Read the entire manual to make sure you understand the system. Do not allow other people to use this system until they have read and understood the instructions in this manual.

For your safety, some functions may become inoperable when driving. Unavailable screen buttons are dimmed.

### WARNING

- For safety, the driver should not operate the system while he/she is driving. Insufficient attention to the road and traffic may cause an accident.

## SAFETY INSTRUCTION (PREMIUM AUDIO)

To use this system in the safest possible manner, follow all the safety tips shown below.

This system is intended to assist in reaching the destination and, if used properly, can do so. The driver is solely responsible for the safe operation of your vehicle and the safety of your passengers.

Do not use any feature of this system to the extent it becomes a distraction and prevents safe driving. The first priority while driving should always be the safe operation of the vehicle. While driving, be sure to observe all traffic regulations.

Prior to the actual use of this system, learn how to use it and become thoroughly familiar with it. Read the entire manual to make sure you understand the system. Do not allow other people to use this system until they have read and understood the instructions in this manual.

For your safety, some functions may become inoperable when driving. Unavailable screen buttons are dimmed.

### WARNING

- For safety, the driver should not operate the system while he/she is driving. Insufficient attention to the road and traffic may cause an accident.
- While driving, be sure to obey the traffic regulations and maintain awareness of the road conditions. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

While driving, listen to the voice instructions as much as possible and glance at the screen briefly and only when it is safe. However, do not totally rely on voice guidance. Use it just for reference. If the system cannot determine the current position correctly, there is a possibility of incorrect, late, or non-voice guidance.

The data in the system may occasionally be incomplete. Road conditions, including driving restrictions (no left turns, street closures, etc.) frequently change. Therefore, before following any instructions from the system, look to see whether the instruction can be done safely and legally.

This system cannot warn about such things as the safety of an area, condition of streets, and availability of emergency services. If unsure about the safety of an area, do not drive into it. Under no circumstances is this system a substitute for the driver's personal judgement.

Use this system only in locations where it is legal to do so. Some states/provinces may have laws prohibiting the use of video and navigation screens next to the driver.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### 1 QUICK GUIDE

<b>1. BASIC FUNCTION.....</b>	<b>14</b>
BUTTONS OVERVIEW .....	14
“Menu” SCREEN.....	16
HOME SCREEN .....	18
<b>2. QUICK REFERENCE.....</b>	<b>22</b>
“Setup” SCREEN .....	22
<b>3. NAVIGATION OPERATION .....</b>	<b>24</b>
REGISTERING HOME .....	24
REGISTERING FAVORITE DESTINATIONS.....	25
OPERATION FLOW: ROUTE GUIDANCE.....	26
SETTING HOME AS THE DESTINATION .....	27
<b>4. FUNCTION INDEX.....</b>	<b>28</b>
FUNCTION INDEX .....	28

### 2 BASIC FUNCTION

<b>1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION.....</b>	<b>32</b>
INITIAL SCREEN .....	32
TOUCH SCREEN GESTURES.....	33
TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION .....	34
HOME SCREEN OPERATION .....	36
ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION.....	37
SCREEN ADJUSTMENT .....	41
LINKING MULTI-INFORMATION DISPLAY AND THE SYSTEM .....	43
<b>2. CONNECTIVITY SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>44</b>
REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE .....	44
SETTING Bluetooth® DETAILS .....	49
Wi-Fi® Hotspot .....	58
Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto™.....	62
<b>3. OTHER SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>68</b>
GENERAL SETTINGS .....	68
VOICE SETTINGS .....	74
VEHICLE SETTINGS .....	75

**AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM**

<b>1. BASIC OPERATION.....</b>	<b>82</b>
QUICK REFERENCE .....	82
SOME BASICS .....	84
<b>2. RADIO OPERATION .....</b>	<b>90</b>
AM/FM/SiriusXM® Satellite Radio .....	90
<b>3. MEDIA OPERATION .....</b>	<b>102</b>
CD .....	102
USB MEMORY .....	106
iPod/iPhone (Apple CarPlay).....	109
Android Auto.....	113
Bluetooth® AUDIO .....	115
<b>4. AUDIO/VISUAL REMOTE CONTROLS .....</b>	<b>120</b>
STEERING SWITCHES .....	120
<b>5. SETUP .....</b>	<b>123</b>
AUDIO SETTINGS .....	123
<b>6. TIPS FOR OPERATING THE AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>125</b>
OPERATING INFORMATION .....	125

**VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM**

<b>1. VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION.....</b>	<b>138</b>
VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM .....	138
NATURAL LANGUAGE UNDERSTANDING .....	142
COMMAND LIST .....	143
<b>2. MOBILE ASSISTANT OPERATION.....</b>	<b>148</b>
MOBILE ASSISTANT .....	148

**INFORMATION**

<b>1. USEFUL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>150</b>
INFORMATION SCREEN .....	150
RECEIVING WEATHER INFORMATION .....	151
DATA SERVICES SETTINGS .....	154

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

6

### PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

7

### PHONE

#### 1. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM..... 158

- REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM..... 158
- REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS ..... 160
- THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 165

#### 2. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR..... 166

- TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR ..... 166
- ESTIMATED COURSE LINE DISPLAY MODE ..... 170
- PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE ..... 172
- DISTANCE GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE..... 173
- TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR PRECAUTIONS ..... 174
- THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 179

#### 3. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR .... 181

- PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR ..... 181
- CHECKING AROUND THE VEHICLE ..... 187
- CHECKING THE FRONT AND AROUND THE VEHICLE ..... 188
- CHECKING THE SIDES OF THE VEHICLE ..... 191
- CHECKING THE REAR AND AROUND THE VEHICLE ..... 193
- MAGNIFYING FUNCTION..... 201
- CUSTOMIZING THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR ..... 202
- PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR PRECAUTIONS ..... 203
- THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ..... 213

#### 1. PHONE OPERATION (HANDS-FREE SYSTEM FOR CELLULAR PHONES)..... 216

- QUICK REFERENCE..... 216
- SOME BASICS..... 217
- PLACING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM ..... 222
- RECEIVING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM ..... 226
- TALKING ON THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM..... 227
- Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION ..... 230

#### 2. SETUP..... 235

- PHONE SETTINGS..... 235

#### 3. WHAT TO DO IF... ..... 245

- TROUBLESHOOTING ..... 245

<b>1. BASIC OPERATION.....</b>	<b>254</b>	1
QUICK REFERENCE .....	254	2
MAP SCREEN OPERATION.....	256	3
MAP OPTIONS OPERATION .....	260	4
TRAFFIC INFORMATION .....	264	5
<b>2. DESTINATION SEARCH.....</b>	<b>267</b>	6
DESTINATION SEARCH OPERATION .....	267	7
STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE .....	276	8
<b>3. ROUTE GUIDANCE.....</b>	<b>281</b>	9
ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN .....	281	
TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS .....	286	
ROUTE OPTIONS OPERATION.....	287	
<b>4. MEMORY POINTS.....</b>	<b>291</b>	
MEMORY POINTS SETTINGS .....	291	
<b>5. SETUP .....</b>	<b>296</b>	
DETAILED NAVIGATION SETTINGS .....	296	
TRAFFIC SETTINGS .....	300	
USE OF INFORMATION ACCUMULATED BY NAVIGATION SYSTEM .....	305	
<b>6. TIPS FOR THE NAVIGATION     SYSTEM.....</b>	<b>306</b>	
GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM) .....	306	
MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA.....	308	
<b>1. Connected Services- OVERVIEW.....</b>	<b>310</b>	
FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW.....	310	
TYPE A: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING A SMARTPHONE OR DCM .....	312	
TYPE B: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND THE SYSTEM .....	316	
TYPE C: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM .....	319	
TYPE D: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND A SMARTPHONE .....	321	
<b>2. Toyota Connected Services OPERATION.....</b>	<b>323</b>	
Toyota Apps .....	323	
<b>3. SETUP.....</b>	<b>327</b>	
Toyota Apps SETTINGS .....	327	

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **APPENDIX/INDEX**

APPENDIX.....	330
ALPHABETICAL INDEX .....	346

# 1

## QUICK GUIDE

### 1 BASIC FUNCTION

- |                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| 1. BUTTONS OVERVIEW ..... | 14 |
| 2. “Menu” SCREEN .....    | 16 |
| 3. HOME SCREEN .....      | 18 |
| STATUS DISPLAY .....      | 20 |

### 2 QUICK REFERENCE

- |                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| 1. “Setup” SCREEN ..... | 22 |
|-------------------------|----|

### 3 NAVIGATION OPERATION

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| 1. REGISTERING HOME .....                     | 24 |
| 2. REGISTERING FAVORITE<br>DESTINATIONS ..... | 25 |
| 3. OPERATION FLOW: ROUTE<br>GUIDANCE.....     | 26 |
| 4. SETTING HOME AS THE<br>DESTINATION .....   | 27 |

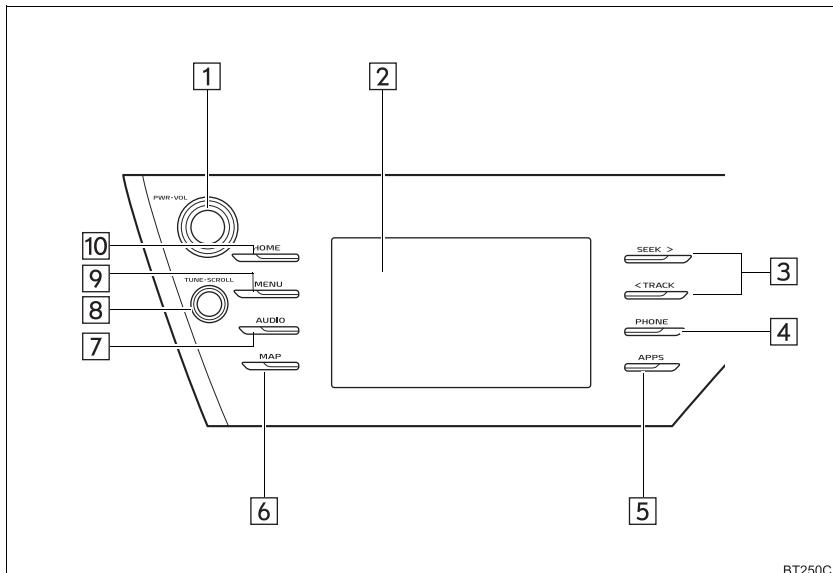
### 4 FUNCTION INDEX

- |                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| 1. FUNCTION INDEX ..... | 28 |
|-------------------------|----|

## 1. BASIC FUNCTION

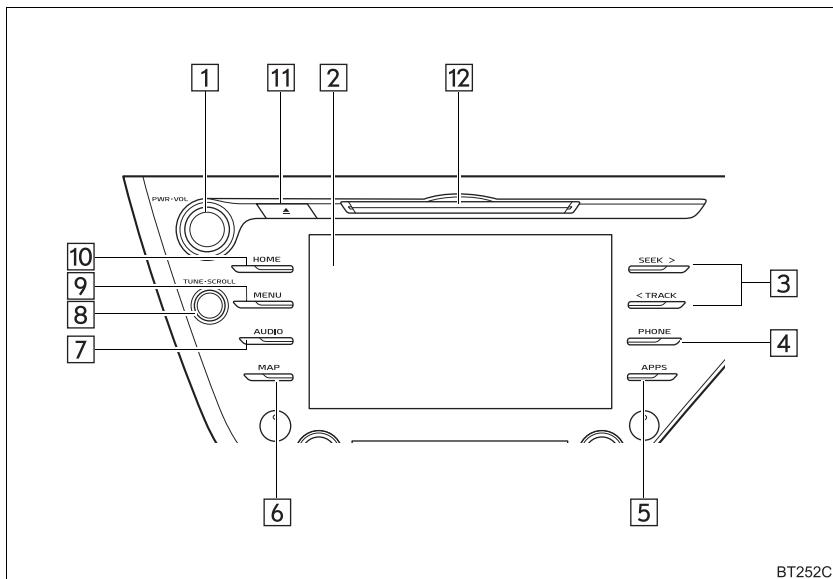
# 1. BUTTONS OVERVIEW

### ► Audio



BT250C

### ► Audio Plus/Premium Audio



BT252C

No.	Function	Page
[1]	Press to turn the audio/visual system on and off, and turn it to adjust the volume. Press and hold to restart the system.	32, 84
[2]	By touching the screen with your finger, you can control the selected functions.	33, 34
[3]	Press to seek up or down for a radio station or to access a desired track/file.	90, 102, 106, 109, 113, 115
[4]	Press to access the Bluetooth® hands-free system. When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, press to display the Phone app screen.* <sup>1, 2</sup>	216
[5]* <sup>2, 3</sup>	Press to display the Toyota apps screen.	323
[6]	Premium Audio: Press to display the map screen and repeat a voice guidance. Audio/Audio Plus: If a turn-by-turn navigation application has been downloaded to a connected smartphone, the application will be displayed and can be used.* <sup>4</sup> When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, press to display the Maps app screen.* <sup>1, 2</sup>	254
[7]	Press to access the audio/visual system.	82, 84
[8]	Turn to change the radio station or skip to the next or previous track/file.	90, 102, 106, 109, 113, 115
[9]	Press to display the “Menu” screen.	16
[10]	Press to display the home screen.	18, 36
[11]	Press to eject a disc.	85
[12]	Insert a disc into this slot. The CD player turns on immediately.	85

\*<sup>1</sup>: For details about Apple CarPlay/Android Auto: →P.62

\*<sup>2</sup>: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

\*<sup>3</sup>: The Toyota apps screen may not be displayed when an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established.

\*<sup>4</sup>: For details about a turn-by-turn navigation application, refer to <https://www.toyota.com/audio-multimedia> in the United States, <https://www.toyota.ca/connected> in Canada, and <http://www.toyotapr.com/audio-multimedia> in Puerto Rico.

## 1. BASIC FUNCTION

## 2. “Menu” SCREEN

Press the “**MENU**” button to display the “Menu” screen.

### ► Audio/Audio Plus



STA101eCT7US

### ► Premium Audio



STA101eCT7US

No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to display the audio/visual control screen.	82
[2]	Select to display the hands-free operation screen. When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, select to display the Phone app screen.*1	62, 216
[3]*1, 2	Select to display the Toyota apps screen.	323
[4]	Displays the clock. Select to display the clock settings screen.	70
[5]*1	When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established and this button displays "Apple CarPlay"/"Android Auto", select to display the home screen of Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.	62
[6]	Select to adjust the contrast, brightness, etc. of the display.	41
[7]	Select to display the "Setup" screen.	22
[8]	Vehicles without DCM: Select to display the fuel consumption or energy monitor*3 screen. Vehicles with DCM: Select to display the information screen. (→P.150)	"OWNER'S MANUAL"
[9]	Select to display the information screen.	150
[10]	Select to display the destination screen.	267

\*1: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

\*2: The Toyota apps screen may not be displayed when an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established.

\*3: Vehicles with hybrid system

## 1. BASIC FUNCTION

### 3. HOME SCREEN

Press the “**HOME**” button to display the home screen.

Multiple screens, such as the audio/visual system screen, hands-free screen and clock screen, can be displayed simultaneously on the home screen.

Selecting a screen will display it full screen. The home screen can be set to a four-way split screen, a three-way split screen or a two-way split screen.

For details about changing the home screen settings: →P.36

When the hands-free screen is displayed, a Bluetooth® phone can be registered if one has not yet been registered (→P.44), and contacts can be registered to the 4 displayed buttons. (→P.225)

#### ► Four-way split screen

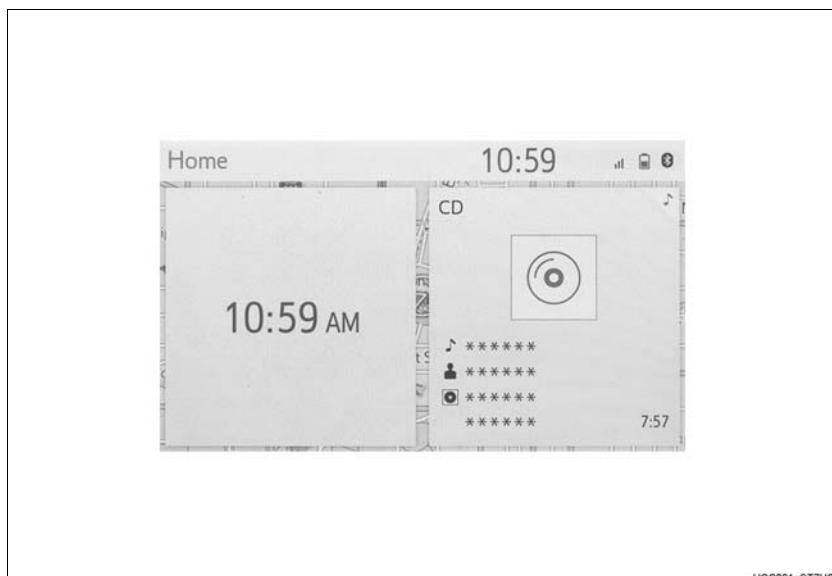


HOS001aCT7US

► Three-way split screen

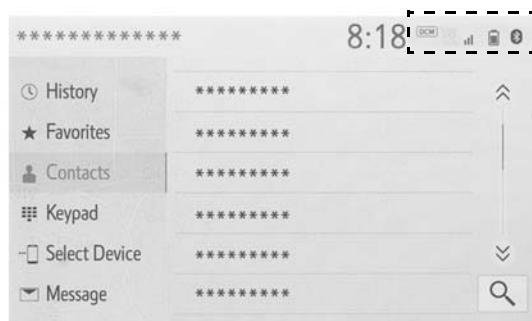


► Two-way split screen



## STATUS DISPLAY

The condition of the Bluetooth® connection, as well as the level of reception, the amount of cellular phone battery charge left, etc., are displayed on the status display.



CNT001eCT7US

Icon	Indicators	Conditions
	The condition of the Bluetooth® connection (Phone)	  (Gray)  (Blue) No connection ← → Poor ← → Good <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An antenna for the Bluetooth® connection is built into the instrument panel. The condition of the Bluetooth® connection may deteriorate and the system may not function when a Bluetooth® phone is used in the following conditions and/or places:            The cellular phone is obstructed by certain objects (such as when it is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box).            The cellular phone is touching or is covered with metal materials.</li> <li>Leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where the condition of the Bluetooth® connection is good.</li> </ul>

Icon	Indicators	Conditions
	The level of reception (Phone)	Poor  Excellent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The level of reception does not always correspond with the level displayed on the cellular phone. The level of reception may not be displayed depending on the phone you have.</li> <li>When the cellular phone is out of the service area or in a place inaccessible by radio waves,  is displayed.</li> <li>"Rm" is displayed when receiving in a roaming area. While roaming, display "Rm" top-left on the icon.</li> <li>The receiving area may not be displayed depending on the type of phone you have.</li> </ul>
	The amount of battery charge left (Phone)	Empty  Full <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The amount displayed does not always correspond with the amount displayed on the Bluetooth® device.</li> <li>The amount of battery charge left may not be displayed depending on the type of the Bluetooth® device connected.</li> <li>This system does not have a charging function.</li> </ul>
*1, 2	The condition of Wi-Fi® connection	No connection  Connected <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When Wi-Fi® hotspot is off, no item is displayed.</li> </ul>
*1	DCM (Data Communication Module)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Indicate during data communication performed via DCM.</li> </ul>
*1	The level of reception (DCM)	No connection  Poor  Excellent
*2, 3	Weather alert	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select to display important weather information for the current location or along the route. (→P.151)</li> </ul>

\*1: Vehicles with DCM

\*2: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

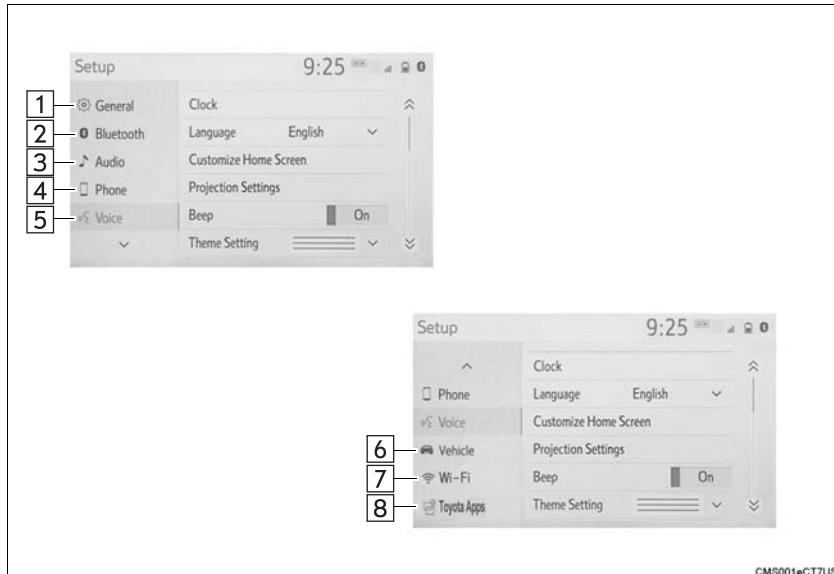
\*3: Premium Audio only

## 2. QUICK REFERENCE

### 1. “Setup” SCREEN

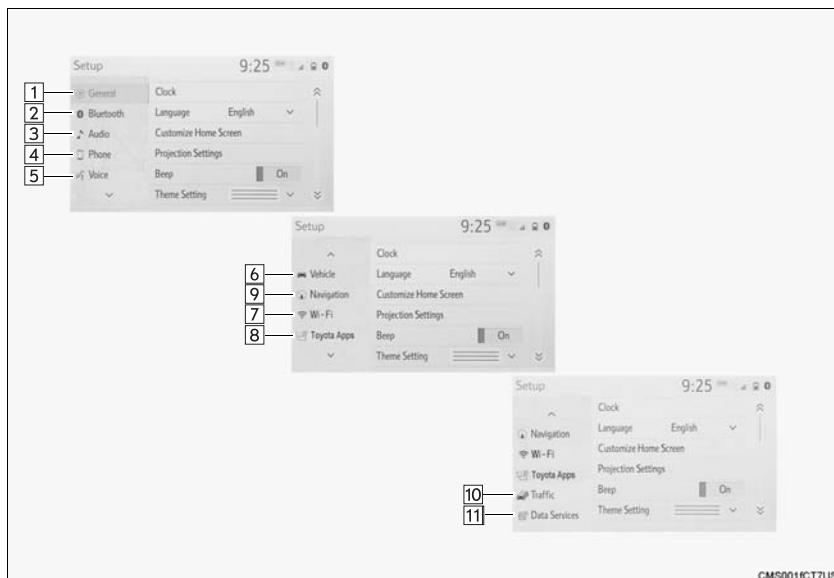
Press the “**MENU**” button, then select “**Setup**” to display the “Setup” screen. The items shown on the “Setup” screen can be set.

#### ► Audio/Audio Plus



CMS001eCT7US

#### ► Premium Audio



CMS001fCT7US

No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to change the selected language, operation sound settings, etc.	68
[2]	Select to set Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® system settings.	49
[3]	Select to set audio/visual settings.	123
[4]	Select to set the phone sound, contacts, message settings, etc.	235
[5]	Select to set the voice settings.	74
[6]	Select to set vehicle information such as vehicle customization.	75
[7]*1, 2	Select to set Wi-Fi® connection settings.	58
[8]*2	Select to set Toyota apps settings.	327
[9]	Select to set memory points (home, favorites entries, areas to avoid), or navigation details.	291, 296
[10]*2	Select to set traffic information settings.	300
[11]*2	Select to set data services settings.	154

\*1: Vehicles with DCM

\*2: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

### 3. NAVIGATION OPERATION

## 1. REGISTERING HOME\*

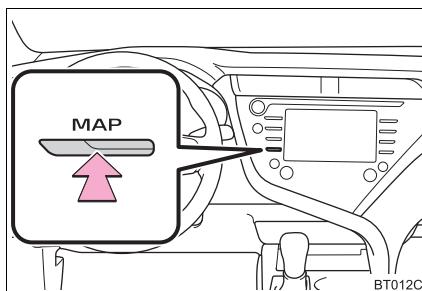
► Vehicles without a smart key system

- 1 Turn the engine switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position.

► Vehicles with a smart key system

- 1 Turn the engine <power> switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.

- 2 Press the "MAP" button.



- 3 Select Save Home .



- 4 Search for your home.

Select "Address" (→P.271) or "Current Location" to search for your home.

- 5 Select "Enter".

- 6 Select "OK".

Registration of home is complete.

► Registering home in a different way  
→P.292

► Editing the name, location, phone number and icon  
→P.292

► Setting home as the destination  
→P.27, 269, 274

## 2. REGISTERING FAVORITE DESTINATIONS\*

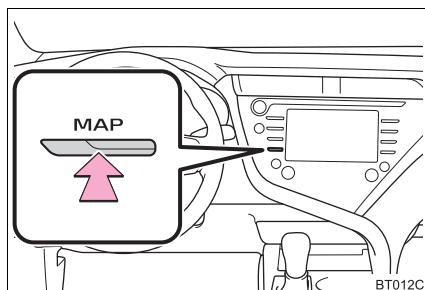
► Vehicles without a smart key system

**1** Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

► Vehicles with a smart key system

**1** Turn the engine <power> switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.

**2** Press the “MAP” button.



**3** Select Save Favorite .



**4** Select “New”.

**5** Search for a favorite destination.

There are different kinds of methods to search for a destination. (→P.267)

**6** Select “Enter”.

**7** Select “OK”.

Registration of favorite destinations is complete.

► Registering favorite destinations in a different way

→P.293

► Editing the name, location, phone number and icon

→P.293

► Setting favorite destinations as the destination

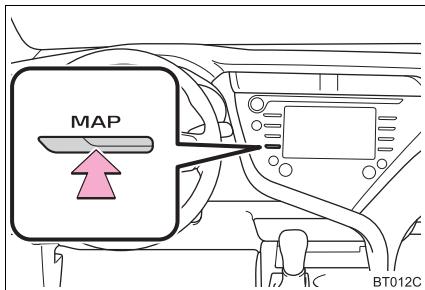
→P.270, 274

\*: Premium Audio only

### 3. NAVIGATION OPERATION

## 3. OPERATION FLOW: ROUTE GUIDANCE\*

1 Press the “MAP” button.



2 Select .



3 Search for a destination.

There are different kinds of methods to search for a destination. (→P.267)

4 Select “Go”.

5 Select “OK”.

Selecting routes other than the one recommended. (→P.277)

Guidance to the destination is displayed on the screen and can be heard via voice guidance.

\*: Premium Audio only

## 4. SETTING HOME AS THE DESTINATION\*

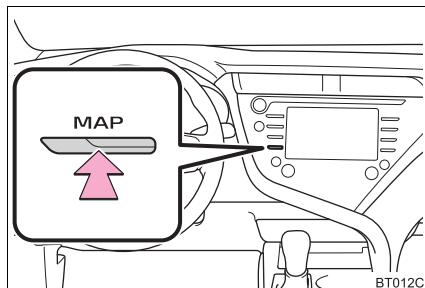
► Vehicles without a smart key system

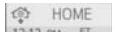
- 1** Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

► Vehicles with a smart key system

- 1** Turn the engine <power> switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.

- 2** Press the “MAP” button.



- 3** Select .



Guidance to the destination is displayed on the screen and can be heard via voice guidance.

► Setting home as the destination in a different way  
→P.269

\*: Premium Audio only

## 4. FUNCTION INDEX

# 1. FUNCTION INDEX

### ► Map\*

Displaying maps	Page
Viewing the map screen	254
Displaying the current position	256
Viewing the current position vicinity map	258
Changing the scale	256
Changing the map orientation	257
Displaying map options operation	260
Displaying the estimated travel/arrival time to the destination	282
Selecting the map mode	260
Displaying traffic information	264

Searching for destinations	Page
Searching for the destination	267
Changing the search area	269

### ► Route guidance\*

Before starting or during route guidance	Page
Starting route guide	276
Displaying route options operation	287
Viewing the route overview	277
Adjusting route guidance volume	74
Deleting the destination	280

Favorites	Page
Registering favorites list entries	293
Marking icons on the map	294

\*: Premium Audio only

► Useful functions

Information	Page
Displaying vehicle maintenance*	76
Hands-free system (for cellular phone)	Page
Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® phone	44
Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	222
Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	226
Voice command system	Page
Operating the system with your voice	138
Peripheral monitoring system	Page
Viewing behind the rear of the vehicle	158, 166
Viewing around the vehicle	181

\*: Premium Audio only

# 2

## BASIC FUNCTION

### 1 BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

1. INITIAL SCREEN.....	32
2. TOUCH SCREEN GESTURES.....	33
3. TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION....	34
4. HOME SCREEN OPERATION.....	36
5. ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION .....	37
ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS.....	37
LIST SCREEN.....	38
6. SCREEN ADJUSTMENT.....	41
7. LINKING MULTI-INFORMATION DISPLAY AND THE SYSTEM .....	43

## BASIC FUNCTION

### 2 CONNECTIVITY SETTINGS

<b>1. REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE .....</b>	<b>44</b>
REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME.....	44
REGISTERING A Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER FOR THE FIRST TIME .....	46
PROFILES.....	48
<b>2. SETTING Bluetooth® DETAILS .....</b>	<b>49</b>
Bluetooth® SETTINGS SCREEN .....	49
CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE.....	50
REGISTERING A Bluetooth® DEVICE.....	52
DELETING A Bluetooth® DEVICE.....	52
EDITING THE Bluetooth® DEVICE INFORMATION .....	53
SETTING Bluetooth® SYSTEM .....	54
<b>3. Wi-Fi® Hotspot .....</b>	<b>58</b>
CONNECTING A DEVICE TO THE IN-VEHICLE ACCESS POINT .....	58
CHANGING THE Wi-Fi® SETTINGS .....	58
Wi-Fi® FUNCTION OPERATING HINTS .....	61
<b>4. Apple CarPlay/Android Auto .....</b>	<b>62</b>
ESTABLISHING AN Apple CarPlay CONNECTION .....	62
ESTABLISHING AN Android Auto CONNECTION .....	63
TROUBLESHOOTING .....	66

### 3 OTHER SETTINGS

<b>1. GENERAL SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>68</b>
GENERAL SETTINGS SCREEN .....	68
<b>2. VOICE SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>74</b>
VOICE SETTINGS SCREEN .....	74
<b>3. VEHICLE SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>75</b>
MAINTENANCE .....	76
VALET MODE .....	78
SETTING DEALER INFORMATION .....	79

## 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

### 1. INITIAL SCREEN

#### ► Vehicles without a smart key system

When the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the initial screen will be displayed and the system will begin operating.

#### ► Vehicles with a smart key system

When the engine <power> switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode, the initial screen will be displayed and the system will begin operating.

- After a few seconds, the caution screen will be displayed.
- After about 5 seconds or selecting "Continue", the caution screen automatically switches to the next screen.



#### WARNING

- When the vehicle is stopped with the engine running <the hybrid system operating>, always apply the parking brake for safety.

### MAINTENANCE INFORMATION\*

This system reminds users when to replace certain parts or components and shows dealer information (if registered) on the screen.

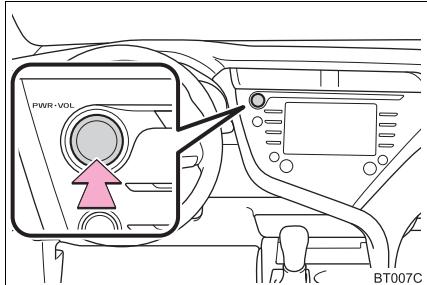
When the vehicle reaches a previously set driving distance or date specified for a scheduled maintenance check, the maintenance remainder screen will be displayed when the system is turned on.

- To prevent the screen from being displayed again, select "Do Not Tell Me Again".
- To register maintenance information: →P.76
- If is selected, the registered phone number can be called.

### RESTARTING THE SYSTEM

When system response is extremely slow, the system can be restarted.

- 1 Press and hold the "PWR·VOL" knob for 3 seconds or more.



\*: Premium Audio only

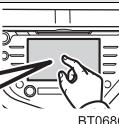
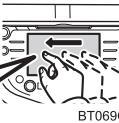
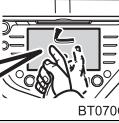
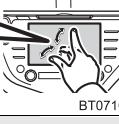
## 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

## 2. TOUCH SCREEN GESTURES

2

BASIC FUNCTION

Operations are performed by touching the touch screen directly with your finger.

Operation method	Outline	Main use
  BT069C	<b>Touch</b> Quickly touch and release once.	Selecting an item on the screen
  BT069C	<b>Drag*1</b> Touch the screen with your finger, and move the screen to the desired position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Scrolling the lists</li><li>• Scrolling the map screen*2</li></ul>
  BT070C	<b>Flick*1</b> Quickly move the screen by flicking with your finger.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Scrolling the main screen page</li><li>• Scrolling the map screen*2</li></ul>
  BT071C	<b>Pinch in/Pinch out*2, 3</b> Slide fingers toward each other or apart on the screen.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Changing the scale of the map*2</li></ul>

\*1: The above operations may not be performed on all screens.

\*2: Premium Audio only

\*3: The Apple CarPlay Maps app is not compatible with pinch multi-touch gestures.

### INFORMATION

- Flick operations may not be performed smoothly at high altitudes.

## 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

### 3. TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION

This system is operated mainly by the buttons on the screen. (Referred to as screen buttons in this manual.)

- When a screen button is touched, a beep sounds. (To set the beep sound: →P.68)



#### NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen, as they may damage the touch screen.

#### INFORMATION

- If the system does not respond to touching a screen button, move your finger away from the screen and then touch it again.
- Dimmed screen buttons cannot be operated.
- The displayed image may become darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the screen is cold.
- In extremely cold conditions, the screen may not be displayed and the data input by a user may be deleted. Also, the screen buttons may be harder than usual to depress.
- When you look at the screen through polarized material such as polarized sunglasses, the screen may be dark and hard to see. If so, look at the screen from different angles, adjust the screen settings on the display settings screen or take off your sunglasses.
- When is displayed on the screen, select to return to the previous screen.

#### CAPACITIVE TOUCH SCREEN BUTTONS

The operable areas of the capacitive touch screen buttons use capacitive touch sensors and may not operate properly in the following situations:

- If the screen is dirty or wet
- If a source of strong electromagnetic waves is brought near the screen
- If a glove is worn during operation
- If the screen is touched by a fingernail
- If a stylus is used to operate the buttons
- If your palm touches the operable area of another button during operation
- If a button is touched quickly
- If the operable part of a capacitive touch screen button is touched by or covered with a metal object, such as the following, it may not operate properly:
  - Magnetic isolation cards
  - Metallic foil, such as the inner packaging of a cigarette box
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Discs, such as a CD or DVD
- If the operable part of a capacitive touch screen button is wiped, it may operate unintentionally.

► Vehicles without a smart key system

- If a capacitive touch screen button is being touched when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position, the button may not operate properly. In this case, remove anything touching the button, turn the engine switch off and then turn it to “ACC” or “ON” position, or restart the system by press and hold the “PWR·VOL” knob for 3 seconds or more.

► Vehicles with a smart key system

- If the capacitive touch screen button is being touched when the engine <power> switch is changed to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode, the button may not operate properly. In this case, remove anything touching the button, turn the engine <power> switch off and then turn it to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode, or restart the system by press and hold the “PWR·VOL” knob for 3 seconds or more.

- Capacitive touch screen button sensor sensitivity can be adjusted. (→P.68)

## 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

# 4. HOME SCREEN OPERATION

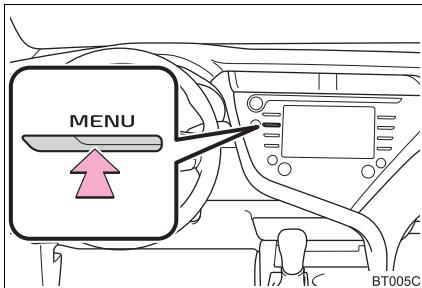
On the home screen, multiple screens, such as the audio/visual system screen, hands-free screen and clock screen, can be displayed simultaneously.

- 1 Press the “**HOME**” button.
- 2 Check that the home screen is displayed.
  - Selecting a screen will display it full screen.

## CUSTOMIZING THE HOME SCREEN

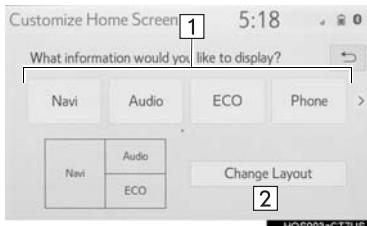
The displayed screens and their location on the home screen can be changed.

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Setup**”.
- 3 Select “**General**”.
- 4 Select “**Customize Home Screen**”.

- 5 Check that “Customize Home Screen” is displayed.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to change the displayed screen/location.	36
2	Select to change the home screen layout.	36

## CHANGING THE DISPLAYED SCREENS/LOCATION

- 1 Select the desired screen.
- 2 Select the desired location.

### INFORMATION

- When the selected screen is already being displayed and another area is selected for that screen, the screen that it is replacing will be displayed in the screen’s original location.

## CHANGING THE HOME SCREEN LAYOUT

- 1 Select “**Change Layout**”.
- 2 Select the desired screen layout.

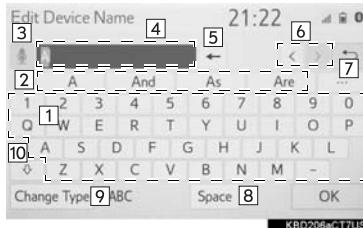
## 1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

# 5. ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION

When searching by an address, name, etc., or entering data, letters and numbers can be entered via the screen.

- Keyboard layout can be changed. (→P.68)

## ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS



No.	Function
[1]	Select to enter desired characters.
[2]	Select to choose a predictive text candidate for entered text.
[3]*	When this icon is displayed, select to enable the dictation function. (English only) (→P.141)
[4]	Text field. Entered character(s) will be displayed.
[5]	Select to erase one character. Select and hold to continue erasing characters.
[6]	Select to move the cursor.
[7]	Select to display a list of predictive text candidates when there is more than one. (→P.38)
[8]	Select to make a space on cursor.
[9]	Select to change character types.
[10]	Select to enter characters in lower case or in upper case.

\*: Premium Audio with DCM only

## CHANGING CHARACTER TYPE

### 1 Select "Change Type".



### 2 Select the desired character.



## INFORMATION

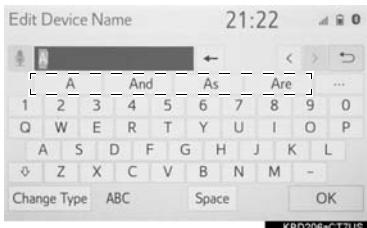
- Depending on the screen being displayed, it may not be possible to change keyboard characters.

## DISPLAYING PREDICTIVE TEXT CANDIDATES

When text is input, the system predicts the text that may complete the currently unconfirmed text and displays predictive replacement candidates that match the beginning of the text.

**1** Input text.

**2** Select the desired candidate.



- To select a candidate that is not displayed, select ..., and then select the desired predictive replacement candidate.



## LIST SCREEN

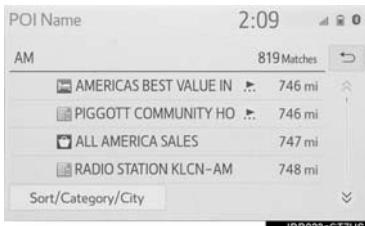
The list screen may be displayed after entering characters.

### DISPLAYING THE LIST

**1** Enter characters and select "Search".



- Matching items from the database are listed even if the entered address or name is incomplete.
- The list will be displayed automatically if the maximum number of characters is entered or matching items can be displayed on a single list screen.



### INFORMATION

- The number of matching items is shown on the right side of the screen. If the number of matching items is more than 999, the system displays "\*\*\*" on the screen.

## ■ SELECTING ALL ITEMS

Some lists contain “Select All”. If “Select All” is selected, it is possible to select all items.

### 1 Select “Select All”.



**“Unselect All”:** Unselect all items in the list.

## ■ LIST SCREEN OPERATION

When a list is displayed, use the appropriate screen button to scroll through the list.



No.	Function
[1]	Select to skip to the next or previous page. Select and hold  or  to scroll through the displayed list.
[2]	Indicates the position of the displayed entries in the entire list. To scroll up/down pages, drag the bar.
[3]	To scroll up/down the list, flick the list up/down.

### INFORMATION

- If appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long to display.
  - Select to scroll to the end of the name.
  - Select to move to the beginning of the name.

**SORTING**

The order of a list displayed on the screen can be sorted in the order of distance from the current location, date, category, etc.

**1 Select “Sort”.****2 Select the desired sorting criteria.****SEARCHING A LIST**

Items are displayed in the list with the most similar results of the search at the top.

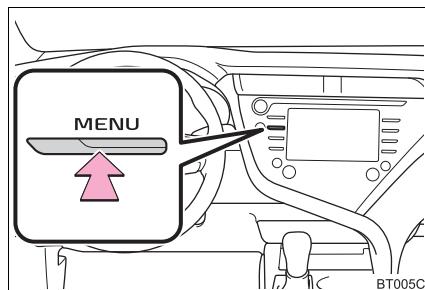
**1 Select .****2 Input text.****3 Select “Search”.**

- The list is displayed.

## 6. SCREEN ADJUSTMENT

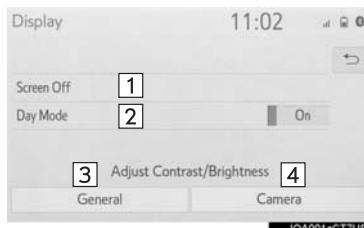
The contrast and brightness of the screen display and the image of the camera display can be adjusted. The screen can also be turned off, and/or changed to either day or night mode.

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.



- 2 Select “Display”.

- 3 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to turn the screen off. To turn it on, press any button.	—
[2]	Select to turn day mode on/off.	41
[3]	Select to adjust the screen display.	42
[4]	Select to adjust the camera display.	

### INFORMATION

- When the screen is viewed through polarized sunglasses, a rainbow pattern may appear on the screen due to optical characteristics of the screen. If this is disturbing, please operate the screen without polarized sunglasses.

### CHANGING BETWEEN DAY AND NIGHT MODE

Depending on the position of the headlight switch, the screen changes to day or night mode. This feature is available when the headlight is switched on.

- 1 Select “Day Mode”.

### INFORMATION

- If the screen is set to day mode with the headlight switch turned on, this condition is memorized even with the engine <hybrid system> turned off.

## ADJUSTING THE CONTRAST/ BRIGHTNESS

The contrast and brightness of the screen can be adjusted according to the brightness of your surroundings.

- 1** Select “General” or “Camera”.
- 2** Select the desired item.
  - “Display (General)” screen only:  
Select “<” or “>” to select the desired display.

Screen button	Function
“Contrast” “+”	Select to strengthen the contrast of the screen.
“Contrast” “-”	Select to weaken the contrast of the screen.
“Brightness” “+”	Select to brighten the screen.
“Brightness” “-”	Select to darken the screen.

## 7. LINKING MULTI-INFORMATION DISPLAY AND THE SYSTEM

The following functions of the system are linked with the multi-information display in the instrument cluster:

- Audio<sup>\*1</sup>
- Phone<sup>\*1, 2</sup>

etc.

These functions can be operated using meter control switches on the steering wheel. For details, refer to “OWNER’S MANUAL”.

<sup>\*1</sup>: If equipped

<sup>\*2</sup>: When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, this function will be unavailable.

## 2. CONNECTIVITY SETTINGS

# 1. REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

### REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device: →P.52

When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, Bluetooth® functions of the system will become unavailable and any connected Bluetooth® devices will be disconnected.\*

When connecting to Android Auto, a Bluetooth® connection will be made automatically.\*

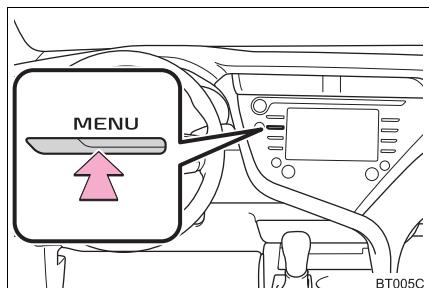
When an Android Auto connection is established, some Bluetooth® functions other than hands-free system cannot be used.\*

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

**1** Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.

● This function is not available when Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone is set to off.

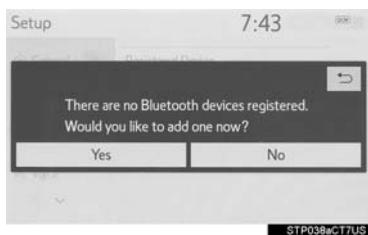
**2** Press the “**MENU**” button.



**3** Select “**Phone**”.

● Operations up to this point can also be performed by pressing the “**PHONE**” button on the instrument panel.

**4** Select “**Yes**” to register a phone.



**5** Select the desired Bluetooth® device.



● If the desired Bluetooth® phone is not on the list, select “**If you cannot find...**” and follow the guidance on the screen to register from the device. (→P.45)

## 6 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.



- For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.
- A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device's screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

## 7 Check that the following screen is displayed, indicating pairing was successful (a Bluetooth® link has been established but registration is not yet complete).



- At this stage, the Bluetooth® functions are not yet available.

## 8 Check that "Connected" is displayed and registration is complete.



- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

### INFORMATION

- If a cellular phone does not operate properly after being connected, turn the cellular phone off and on and then connect it again.

## REGISTERING FROM PHONE

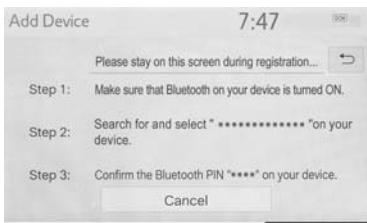
### 1 Select "If you cannot find...".



### 2 Select "Register from Phone".



- 3** Check that the following screen is displayed, and register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.



- For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.
- A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device's screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

- 4** Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME” from “STEP7”. (→P.44)

## REGISTERING A Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER FOR THE FIRST TIME

To use the Bluetooth® audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® audio.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

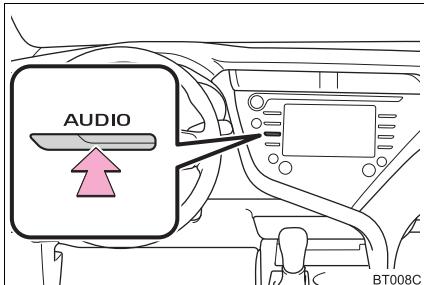
For details about registering a Bluetooth® device: →P.52

When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, Bluetooth® functions of the system will become unavailable and any connected Bluetooth® devices will be disconnected.\*

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

- Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.
- This function is not available when the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player is set to off.

- 2** Press the “AUDIO” button.



- Select “Source” on the audio screen or press “AUDIO” button again.
- Select “Bluetooth”.

- 5 Select “**Yes**” to register an audio player.
- 6 Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME” from “STEP 5”. (→P.44)

## PROFILES

This system supports the following services.

Bluetooth® Device	Spec.	Function	Required	Recommended
Bluetooth® Phone/ Bluetooth® Audio Player	Bluetooth® Core Specification	Registering a Bluetooth® device	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 4.2
Bluetooth® Device	Profile	Function	Required	Recommended
Bluetooth® Phone	HFP (Hands-Free Profile)	Hands-free system	Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.7
	OPP (Object Push Profile)	Transferring the contacts	Ver. 1.1	Ver. 1.2
	PBAP (Phone Book Access profile)		Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.2
	MAP (Message Access Profile)	Bluetooth® phone message	Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.2
	SPP (Serial Port Profile)	Toyota audio multimedia	Ver. 1.1	Ver. 1.2
Bluetooth® Audio Player	A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)	Bluetooth® audio system	Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.3
	AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile)		Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.6

### INFORMATION

- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.
- If your cellular phone does not support HFP, registering the Bluetooth® phone or using OPP, PBAP, MAP or SPP profiles individually will not be possible.
- If the connected Bluetooth® device version is older than recommended or incompatible, the Bluetooth® device function may not work properly.
- Refer to <https://www.toyota.com/audio-multimedia> in the United States, <https://www.toyota.ca/connected> in Canada, and <http://www.toyotapr.com/audio-multimedia> in Puerto Rico, to find approved Bluetooth® phones for this system.



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

## 2. CONNECTIVITY SETTINGS

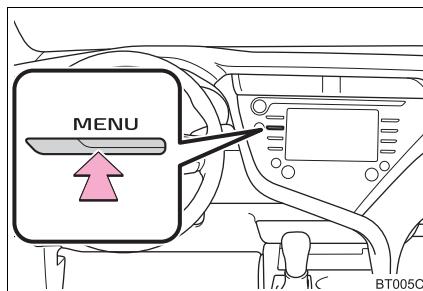
### 2. SETTING Bluetooth® DETAILS

When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, this function will be unavailable.\*

When an Android Auto connection is established, some functions will be unavailable.\*

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Setup**”.

- 3 Select “**Bluetooth**”.

- 4 Select the desired item to be set.

#### Bluetooth® SETTINGS SCREEN



2

BASIC FUNCTION

No.	Function	Page
1	Connecting a Bluetooth® device and editing the Bluetooth® device information	50, 53
2	Registering a Bluetooth® device	52
3	Deleting a Bluetooth® device	52
4	Setting the Bluetooth® system	54



## CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones (HFP) and audio players (AVP)) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.49)
- 2 Select “Registered Device”.
- 3 Select the device to be connected.



**“Add”:** Registering a Bluetooth® device. (→P.52)

**“Preferred Device Settings”:** Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® devices. (→P.55)

**“Remove”:** Deleting a Bluetooth® device. (→P.52)

- Supported profile icons will be displayed.

: Phone

: Audio player

: Phone/Toyota apps services

- The profile icon for a currently connected device will be displayed in color.
- Selecting a profile icon which is not currently connected will switch the connection to the function.

- 4 Select the desired connection.



**“Device Info”:** Select to confirm and change the Bluetooth® device information. (→P.53)

- ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected
  - To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select “Yes”.
- 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the connection is complete.
  - If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

### INFORMATION

- It may take time if the device connection is carried out during Bluetooth® audio playback.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the device.
- When disconnecting a Bluetooth® device, it is recommended to disconnect using this system.

## CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE IN A DIFFERENT WAY

- ▶ From the phone top screen  
→P.219
- ▶ From the Bluetooth® audio control screen  
→P.119
- ▶ From the phone settings screen  
→P.235

## AUTO CONNECTION MODE

To turn auto connection mode on, set "Bluetooth Power" to on. (→P.54)  
Leave the Bluetooth® device in a location where the connection can be established.

### ► Vehicles without a smart key system

- When the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the system searches for a nearby registered device.
- The system will connect with the registered device that was last connected, if it is nearby. When automatic connection priority is set to on and there is more than one registered Bluetooth® phone available, the system will automatically connect to the Bluetooth® phone with the highest priority. (→P.55)

### ► Vehicles with a smart key system

- When the engine <power> switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode, the system searches for a nearby registered device.
- The system will connect with the registered device that was last connected, if it is nearby. When automatic connection priority is set to on and there is more than one registered Bluetooth® phone available, the system will automatically connect to the Bluetooth® phone with the highest priority. (→P.55)

## CONNECTING MANUALLY

When the auto connection has failed or "Bluetooth Power" is turned off, it is necessary to connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

- Press the "MENU" button.
- Select "Setup".
- Select "Bluetooth".
- Follow the steps in "CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE" from "STEP 2". (→P.50)

## RECONNECTING THE Bluetooth® PHONE

If a Bluetooth® phone is disconnected due to poor reception from the Bluetooth® network when the engine <power> switch is in the following, the system automatically reconnects the Bluetooth® phone.

### ► Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

### ► Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine <power> switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.

## REGISTERING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered.

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

- 1** Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.49)
- 2** Select “Add New Device”.
  - ▶ When another Bluetooth® device is connected
    - To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select “Yes”.
  - ▶ When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered
    - A registered device needs to be replaced. Select “Yes”, and select the device to be replaced.
- 3** Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME” from “STEP 5”. (→P.44)

## DELETING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

- 1** Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.49)
- 2** Select “Remove Device”.
- 3** Select the desired device.



- 4** Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
- 5** Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

### INFORMATION

- When deleting a Bluetooth® phone, the contact data will be deleted at the same time.

## EDITING THE Bluetooth® DEVICE INFORMATION

The Bluetooth® device's information can be displayed on the screen. The displayed information can be edited.

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.49)
- 2 Select “Registered Device”.
- 3 Select the desired device to be edited.
- 4 Select “Device Info”.



## CHANGING A DEVICE NAME

- 1 Select “Device Name”.
- 2 Enter the name and select “OK”.

### INFORMATION

- Even if the device name is changed, the name registered in your Bluetooth® device does not change.

## SETTING AUDIO PLAYER CONNECTION METHOD

- 1 Select “Connect Audio Player From”.
- 2 Select the desired connection method.



**“Vehicle”:** Select to connect the audio player from the vehicle’s audio/visual system.

**“Device”:** Select to connect the vehicle’s audio/visual system from the audio player.

- Depending on the audio player, the “Vehicle” or “Device” connection method may be best. As such, refer to the manual that comes with the audio player.

## SETTING Bluetooth® SYSTEM

The Bluetooth® settings can be confirmed and changed.

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.49)
- 2 Select “Detailed Settings”.
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Information	Page
1	Select to set Bluetooth® connection on/off.	55
2	Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® devices.	55
3	Select to edit the system information.	56
4	Select to reset all setup items.	—

## CHANGING “Bluetooth Power”

### 1 Select “Bluetooth Power”.

#### When “Bluetooth Power” is on:

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The Bluetooth® device is automatically connected when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The Bluetooth® device is automatically connected when the engine <power> switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.

#### When “Bluetooth Power” is off:

The Bluetooth® device is disconnected, and the system will not connect to it next time.

#### **INFORMATION**

- While driving, the auto connection state can be changed from off to on, but cannot be changed from on to off.

## SETTING AUTOMATIC CONNECTION PRIORITY

The automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® devices can be changed.

### 1 Select “Preferred Device Settings”.

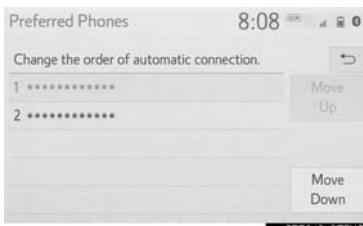
### 2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to set automatic connection priority on/off.	—
[2]	Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® phones.	56
[3]	Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® audio players.	56
[4]	Select to reset all setup items.	—

## ■ CHANGING Bluetooth® DEVICE AUTOMATIC CONNECTION PRIORITY

- 1 Select “Preferred Phones” or “Preferred Audio Players”.
- 2 Select the desired Bluetooth® device and select “Move Up” or “Move Down” to change the preferred order.

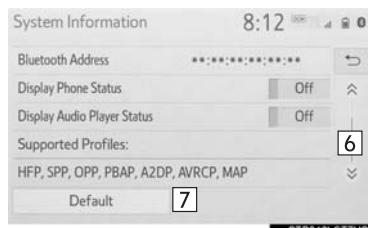
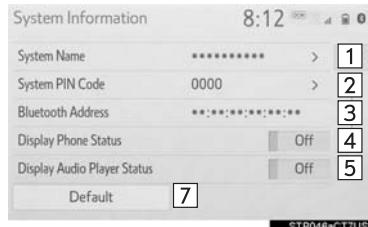


### INFORMATION

- A newly registered Bluetooth® device will automatically be given the highest automatic connection priority.

## EDITING THE SYSTEM INFORMATION

- 1 Select “System Information”.
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Displays system name. Can be changed to a desired name. (→P.57)
2	PIN code used when the Bluetooth® device was registered. Can be changed to a desired code. (→P.57)
3	Device address is unique to the device and cannot be changed.
4	Select to set the connection status display of the phone on/off.
5	Select to set the connection status display of the audio player on/off.
6	Compatibility profile of the system
7	Select to reset all setup items.

## EDITING THE SYSTEM NAME

- 1 Select “System Name”.
- 2 Enter a name and select “OK”.

## EDITING THE PIN CODE

- 1 Select “System PIN Code”.
- 2 Enter a PIN code and select “OK”.

## 2. CONNECTIVITY SETTINGS

### 3. Wi-Fi® Hotspot\*1

By connecting a device to the vehicle via Wi-Fi®, it can access the internet through the DCM (Data Communication Module).

- To use this function, a Wi-Fi® hotspot service subscription from AT&T is required. Connect your device to the in-vehicle access point (see instructions below), or contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

#### CONNECTING A DEVICE TO THE IN-VEHICLE ACCESS POINT USING THE ACCESS POINT NAME (SSID)

- 1 Enable the Wi-Fi® hotspot function. (→P.58)
- 2 Enable the “Hide Access Point” function. (→P.58)
- 3 Enter the access point name (SSID) into the device you wish to connect and connect it.
  - To check the vehicle access point password, check “Password”. (→P.58)
  - The security settings on the device must be the same as that displayed for “Security”. (→P.58)
  - For details about operating the device, refer to the documentation which came with it.

#### CONNECTING A DEVICE TO THE IN-VEHICLE ACCESS POINT

##### SEARCHING FOR AND CONNECTING A DEVICE TO THE VEHICLE ACCESS POINT

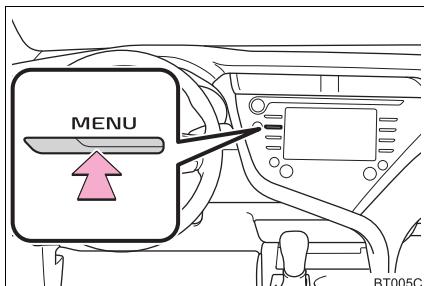
- 1 Enable the Wi-Fi® hotspot function. (→P.58)
- 2 Disable the “Hide Access Point” function. (→P.58)
- 3 Search for the vehicle access point using the device you wish to connect.
  - For details about operating the device, refer to the documentation which came with it.
- 4 Operate the device to connect it to the vehicle access point.
  - To check the vehicle access point password, check “Password”. (→P.58)

##### INFORMATION

- Hints for connecting to the vehicle via Wi-Fi® can be displayed. (→P.58)

#### CHANGING THE Wi-Fi® SETTINGS

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Setup**”.
- 3 Select “**Wi-Fi\*2**”.

\*1: Vehicles with DCM

\*2: Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

#### 4 Select the desired setting to change.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to enable/disable the Wi-Fi® hotspot function.	59
2	Select to check/change the access point password.	60
3	Select to display hints for connecting to the vehicle via Wi-Fi®.	—
4	Select to make the access point searchable/unsearchable.	—
5	Select to check/change the security protocol of the access point (for authentication and encryption).	60
6	Select to change the access point name (SSID).	60
7	Select to change the Wi-Fi® connection channel (within the 2.4GHz frequency band).	60

#### INFORMATION

- If any settings have been changed, it will be necessary to reset the Wi-Fi® system to complete the changes. To reset the Wi-Fi® system, select “Yes” on the pop-up displayed after changing the settings.

#### ENABLING/DISABLING THE Wi-Fi® Hotspot FUNCTION

When the Wi-Fi® hotspot function is enabled, the system checks for a valid hotspot service subscription.

If a hotspot service subscription has not been started, connect your device to the in-vehicle access point to start your subscription. A trial subscription may be available.

## CHECKING/CHANGING THE PASSWORD

- 1 Select “Password”.
- 2 Check that the following screen is displayed.



No.	Function/information
[1]	Displays the password
[2]	Select to display/hide the entered password.
[3]	Select to change the password.

## CHANGING THE PASSWORD

- 1 Select “Change Password”.
  - 2 Enter the desired password and select “OK”.
- When setting/changing a password, observe the following guidelines to help prevent the password from being cracked by a third party:
    - Use an 8-character or longer password consisting of letters and numbers. (Non-ASCII characters will not be recognized by the system.)
    - Change the password regularly.
    - If you write the password down, do not leave it somewhere where it would be visible.
    - Do not use the same or a similar password to that for other accounts.
    - Avoid using easy to identify words, such as your vehicle's model name or license plate number, simple dictionary words, or words with simple obfuscation, such as c@t (for cat), as your password.

## CHANGING THE SECURITY PROTOCOL

- 1 Select “Security”.
- 2 Select the desired security protocol.

## CHANGING THE ACCESS POINT NAME (SSID)

- 1 Select “Access Point Name”.
- 2 Enter the desired access point name (SSID) and select “OK”.

## SELECTING A Wi-Fi® CONNECTION CHANNEL

- 1 Select “Channel”.
- 2 Check that the following screen is displayed.



No.	Function
[1]	Select to change the channel selection to automatic/manual.
[2]	When “Manual” is selected, select to change the channel.

## CHANGING THE CHANNEL

- 1 Set “Select Channel” to “Manual”.
  - 2 Select “Channel Number”.
  - 3 Enter the desired channel number and select “OK”.
- Channels 1 through 11 can be selected.

## Wi-Fi® FUNCTION OPERATING HINTS

### WARNING

- Use Wi-Fi® devices only when safe and legal to do so.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Wi-Fi® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Wi-Fi® antennas.  
The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Wi-Fi® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.  
Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

### CONDITIONS DISPLAYED WITH Wi-Fi® ICON

The condition of Wi-Fi® connection appears on the right upper side of the screen. (→P.20)

### SPECIFICATIONS

- Communication standards  
IEEE 802.11b  
IEEE 802.11g  
IEEE 802.11n (2.4GHz)
- Security  
WPA™  
WPA2™  
• WPA™ and WPA2™ are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

### INFORMATION

- If a connected device is taken out of the Wi-Fi® connection area, the connection will be severed.
- If the vehicle is driven out of the cellular communication coverage area, connecting to the internet via the Wi-Fi® hotspot will not be possible.
- If a Bluetooth® device is used while a device is connected using the Wi-Fi® hotspot function, the communication speed may decrease.
- If the vehicle is near a radio antenna, radio station or other source of strong radio waves and electrical noise, communication may be slow or impossible.

## 2. CONNECTIVITY SETTINGS

### 4. Apple CarPlay/Android Auto<sup>\*1</sup>

Apple CarPlay/Android Auto allows some applications, such as Map, Phone, and Music, to be used on the system.

When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, Apple CarPlay/Android Auto compatible applications will be displayed on the system display.

#### ► Compatible devices

Apple iPhone (iOS Ver. 9.3 or later) that supports Apple CarPlay.

For details, refer to

<https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/>.<sup>\*2</sup>

Android™ devices with Android OS ver 5.0 or higher which support Android Auto and have the Android Auto application installed.

For details, refer to

<https://www.android.com/auto/>.<sup>\*2</sup>

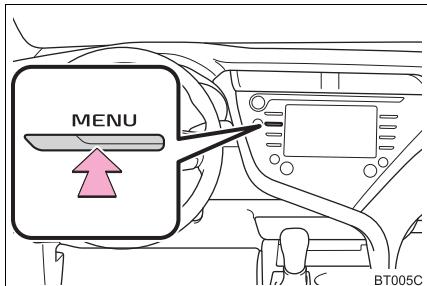
### ESTABLISHING AN Apple CarPlay CONNECTION

- 1 Enable Siri on the device to be connected.
- 2 Connect the device to the USB port.  
(→P.86)
- 3 Select “Always Enable” or “Enable Once”.
  - If “Do Not Enable” is selected, an Apple CarPlay connection will not be established. In this case, the device can be operated as a normal Apple device, such as an iPod.Apple CarPlay will remain off until “Apple CarPlay” of “Projection Settings” on the general settings screen is turned on.  
(→P.68)

● Depending on the device connected, it may take approximately 3 to 6 seconds before the system returns to previous screen.

● The screen may change to “STEP 6” depending on the system.

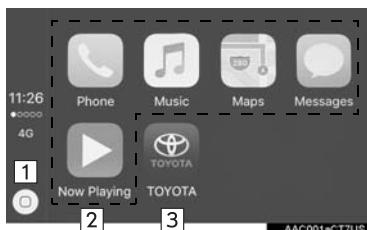
- 4 Press the “MENU” button.



BT005C

- 5 Select “Apple CarPlay”.

- 6 Check that home screen of Apple CarPlay is displayed.



AAC001aCT7US

No.	Function
1	Select to display the home screen of Apple CarPlay. Select and hold to activate Siri.
2	Select to start the application. User can use any iPhone application supported by Apple CarPlay.
3	Select to display the system screen.

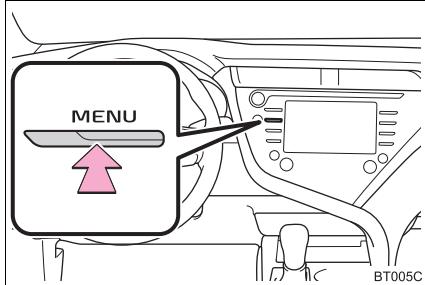
\*1: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

\*2: Some devices may not operate with this system.

## ESTABLISHING AN Android Auto CONNECTION

- 1 Check that the Android Auto application is installed to the device to be connected.
- 2 Connect the device to the USB port. (→P.86)
- 3 Select “On” to enable the function.
- “Off”: Select to not enable Android Auto. Android Auto will remain off until “Android Auto” of “Projection Settings” on the general settings screen is turned on. (→P.68)
- Depending on the device connected, it may take approximately 3 to 6 seconds before the system returns to previous screen.
- The screen may change to “STEP 6” depending on the system.

- 4 Press the “MENU” button.



- 5 Select “Android Auto”.
- 6 Check that Android Auto screen is displayed.

### ! WARNING

- Do not connect smartphone or operate the controls while driving.

### ! NOTICE

- Do not leave your smartphone in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the smartphone.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the smartphone while it is connected as this may damage the smartphone or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the smartphone or its terminal.

**INFORMATION**

- When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, the function of some system buttons will change.
- When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, some system functions, such as the following, will be replaced by similar Apple CarPlay/Android Auto functions or will become unavailable:
  - iPod (Audio Playback)
  - USB audio/USB video
  - Bluetooth® audio
  - Bluetooth® phone (Apple CarPlay only)
  - Toyota apps
- When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, voice command system (Siri/Google Assistant) and map application voice guidance volume can be changed by selecting “**Voice Volume**” on the voice settings screen. It cannot be changed by “**PWR·VOL**” knob on Audio control panel. (→P.74)
- Apple CarPlay/Android Auto is an application developed by Apple Inc/Google LLC. Its functions and services may be terminated or changed without notice depending on the connected device's operation system, hardware and software, or due to changes in Apple CarPlay/Android Auto specifications.
- For a list of the apps supported by Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, refer to their respective website.
- While using these functions, vehicle and user information, such as location and vehicle speed, will be shared with the respective application publisher and the cellular service provider.
- By downloading and using each application, you agree to their terms of use.
- Data for these functions is transmitted using the internet and may incur charges.  
For information about data transmission fees, contact your cellular service provider.

**INFORMATION**

- Depending on the application, certain functions, such as music playback, may be restricted.
- As the applications for each function are provided by a third-party, they may be subject to change or discontinuation without notice.  
For details, refer to the website of the function.
- If the vehicle's navigation system is being used for route guidance and a route is set using the Apple CarPlay/Android Auto Maps app, route guidance will be performed through Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.  
If the Apple CarPlay/Android Auto Maps app is being used for route guidance and a route is set using the vehicle's navigation system, route guidance will be performed by the vehicle's navigation system.
- If the USB cable is disconnected, operation of Apple CarPlay/Android Auto will end.  
At this time, sound output will stop and change to the system screen.



Works with  
**Apple CarPlay**

- **Audio:**  
Use of the Apple CarPlay logo means that a vehicle user interface meets Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this vehicle or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this product with iPhone or iPod may affect wireless performance.

**INFORMATION**

- Audio Plus/Premium Audio:  
Use of the Apple CarPlay logo means that a vehicle user interface meets Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this vehicle or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this product with iPhone, iPod, or iPad may affect wireless performance.
- Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

The Android Auto logo consists of the word "androidauto" in a lowercase, sans-serif font. The letters are slightly rounded and have a soft shadow effect, giving it a three-dimensional appearance.

- Android and Android Auto are trademarks of Google LLC.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

If you are experiencing difficulties with Apple CarPlay/Android Auto, check the following table.

Symptom	Solution
An Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection cannot be established.	<p>Check if the device supports Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.      Check if Apple CarPlay/Android Auto is enabled on the connected device.      Check if the Android Auto application is installed to the device to be connected.      For details, refer to      Apple CarPlay: <a href="https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/">https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/</a>.      Android Auto: <a href="https://www.android.com/auto/">https://www.android.com/auto/</a>.      For available countries or areas for Apple CarPlay, refer to  <a href="https://www.apple.com/ios/featureavailability/#apple-carplay">https://www.apple.com/ios/featureavailability/#apple-carplay</a>.</p> <p>Check if “Apple CarPlay”/“Android Auto” of “Projection Settings” on the general settings screen is set to on. (→P.68)</p> <p>Check if the USB cable being used is securely connected to the device and USB port.      Check that the device is connected directly to the USB port of the system and not connected to a USB hub.      For Apple CarPlay: Check if the Lightning cable being used is certified by Apple. Check if Siri is enabled.</p> <p>After checking all of the above, try to establish an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection. (→P.62, 63)</p>
When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established and a video is being played, the video is not displayed, but audio is output through the system.	As the system is not designed to play video through Apple CarPlay/Android Auto, this is not a malfunction.
Although an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, audio is not output through the system.	The system may be muted or the volume may be low. Increase the system volume.
The Apple CarPlay/Android Auto screen has artifacts and/or audio from Apple CarPlay/Android Auto has noise.	<p>Check if the USB cable being used to connect the device to the system is damaged.      To check if the USB cable is damaged internally, connect the device to another system, such as a PC, and check if the device is recognized by the connected system. (The device should begin charging when connected.)</p> <p>After checking all of the above, try to establish an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection. (→P.62, 63)</p>

Symptom	Solution
The map display of the Apple CarPlay Maps app (Apple Maps) cannot be enlarged or contracted with pinch multi-touch gestures.	As the Apple CarPlay Maps app (Apple Maps) is not compatible with pinch multi-touch gestures, this is not a malfunction.
During Apple CarPlay music application (Apple Music, Spotify, etc.) playback, if the iPhone is operated to start and play audio from an application that is not compatible with Apple CarPlay* and the onboard device volume is changed, the audio of the incompatible application stops and the system resumes playback of the original music application.	This operation is performed according to the specification of the onboard device, this is not a malfunction.
After interrupt audio (such as navigation route guidance) is played from an application that is not compatible with Apple CarPlay while the onboard device is playing audio (FM/AM, CD, etc.), the system does not resume playback of the original audio (FM/AM, CD, etc.).	This operation is performed according to the specification of the onboard device, this is not a malfunction. Manually change the audio source by yourself. Or, do not use applications that are not compatible with Apple CarPlay.* Due to some navigation applications are compatible from iOS 12, update to the latest iOS and application versions.
When using Apple CarPlay, route guidance arrows and turn by turn navigation are not displayed on the multi-information display and system display. When using Android Auto, turn by turn navigation is not displayed on the multi-information display and system display.	This is not a malfunction as display of these items is not possible with this function.
When using Android Auto, hands-free call audio cannot be heard from the vehicle's speakers.	Disconnect the phone from the USB cable and check if hands-free call audio can be heard using the hands-free system.  Connect the phone to the system using Android Auto, turn up the volume on the system and check if hands-free call audio can be heard. Check if other sounds can be heard from the vehicle's speakers.

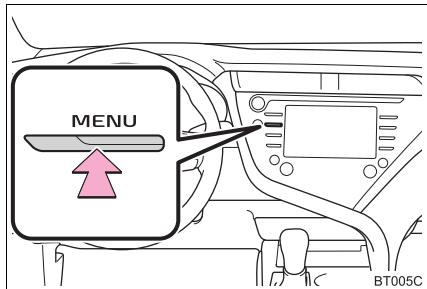
\*: Applications not compatible with Apple CarPlay are applications installed on the iPhone that are not displayed on the Apple CarPlay screen application list. (such as visual voicemail)

### 3. OTHER SETTINGS

## 1. GENERAL SETTINGS

Settings are available for clock, operation sounds, etc.

1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



2 Select “Setup”.

- If the general settings screen is not displayed, select “General”.

3 Select the desired items to be set.

### GENERAL SETTINGS SCREEN

Setup		4:37
① General	Clock	1
② Bluetooth	Language English	2
③ Audio	Customize Home Screen	3
④ Phone	Projection Settings	4
⑤ Voice	Beep On	5
	Theme Setting	6

Setup		4:37
① General	Unit of Temperature °F	7
② Bluetooth	Units of Measurement miles (MPG US)	8
③ Audio	Auto Change to Screen Off	9
④ Phone	Keyboard Layout QWERTY	10
⑤ Voice	Delete Keyboard History	11
	Memorize Keyboard History On	12

Setup		4:37
① General	Animation On	13
② Bluetooth	Driver Setting	14
③ Audio	Delete Personal Data	15
④ Phone	Software Update	16
⑤ Voice	Software Update Setting	17
	Gracenote Database Update	18

Setup		4:37
① General	Delete Personal Data	
② Bluetooth	Software Update	
③ Audio	Software Update Setting	
④ Phone	Gracenote Database Update	
⑤ Voice	Software Information	
	SW Sensitivity Level 2	19
		20

No.	Function	No.	Function
[1]	Select to change the time zone and select “On” or “Off” or “Auto”* <sup>1</sup> for daylight saving time, automatic adjustment of the clock, etc. (→P.70)	[14]	Select to change the driver settings. (→P.72)
[2]	Select to change the language. The language setting of Apple CarPlay/Android Auto can only be changed on the connected device.	[15]	Select to delete personal data. (→P.72)
[3]	Select to customize the home screen. (→P.36)	[16]	Select to update software versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
[4]* <sup>2</sup>	Select to set automatic Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection establishment on/off. (→P.71)	[17]* <sup>2, 3</sup>	Select to set software update settings. (→P.73)
[5]	Select to turn the beep sound on/off.	[18]	Select to update Gracenote® database versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
[6]	Select to change the screen theme settings.	[19]	Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)
[7]* <sup>1</sup>	Select to change the unit of temperature.	[20]	Select to change the capacitive touch screen button sensitivity to 1 (low), 2 (medium), or 3 (high).
[8]	Select to change the unit of measure for distance/fuel consumption.	<p>*<sup>1</sup>: Premium Audio only  *<sup>2</sup>: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.  *<sup>3</sup>: Vehicles with DCM</p>	
[9]* <sup>1</sup>	Select to set automatic screen changes from the audio control screen to the home screen to on/off. When set to on, the screen will automatically return to the home screen from the audio control screen after 20 seconds.		
[10]	Select to change the keyboard layout.		
[11]	Select to delete the keyboard history.		
[12]	Select to set the memorize keyboard history on/off.		
[13]	Select to set the animations on/off.		

**CLOCK SETTINGS**

- 1** Display the general settings screen.  
(→P.68)
- 2** Select “Clock”.
- 3** Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function
<b>[1]</b>	Select to change the time zone. (→P.70)
<b>[2]</b>	Select to set daylight saving time on/off/auto*1.
<b>[3]*2</b>	Select to set automatic adjustment of the clock by GPS on/off. When set to off, the clock can be manually adjusted. (→P.71)
<b>[4]</b>	Select to set the 24 hour time format on/off. When set to off, the clock is displayed in 12 hour time format.

\*1: Premium Audio only

\*2: Audio with GPS/Audio Plus/Premium Audio only

**TIME ZONE**

A time zone can be selected and GMT can be set.

- 1** Select “Time Zone”.

- 2** Select the desired time zone.

- Premium Audio only:

If “Auto” is selected, the time zone is selected automatically by current vehicle position.

## MANUAL CLOCK SETTING

When “Auto Adjust by GPS” is turned off, the clock can be manually adjusted.

- Select “Auto Adjust by GPS” to set to off.
- Adjust the clock manually.



No.	Function
1	Select “+” to set the time forward one hour and “-” to set the time back one hour.
2	Select “+” to set the time forward one minute and “-” to set the time back one minute.
3	Select to round to the nearest hour. e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00 1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

## PROJECTION SETTINGS\*

- Display the general settings screen. (→P.68)
- Select “Projection Settings”.
- Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to turn Apple CarPlay connection establishment on/off when a compatible iPhone is connected to the system via USB. (→P.62) Depending on the system, this setting cannot be changed when a device is connected to the system via USB. Disconnect the device before attempting to change the setting.
2	Select to turn Android Auto connection establishment on/off when a compatible device is connected to the system via USB. (→P.63) Depending on the system, this setting cannot be changed when a device is connected to the system via USB. Disconnect the device before attempting to change the setting.

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

## DRIVER SETTINGS

The driver settings feature will allow the system to link some preferences (such as audio presets, screen theme, language, etc.) to a paired Bluetooth® phone.

- 1** Display the general settings screen.  
(→P.68)
- 2** Select “Driver Setting”.
- 3** Select “Enable This Feature”.



## DELETING PERSONAL DATA

- 1** Display the general settings screen.  
(→P.68)
  - 2** Select “Delete Personal Data”.
  - 3** Select “Delete”.
  - 4** Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
- Registered or changed personal settings will be deleted or returned to their default conditions.  
For example:
    - Navigation settings\*
    - Audio settings
    - Phone settings
- \*: Premium Audio only

## MANUALLY SELECT LINKED SETTINGS

- 1** Select “Manually Select Linked Settings”.
- 2** Select the desired phone.

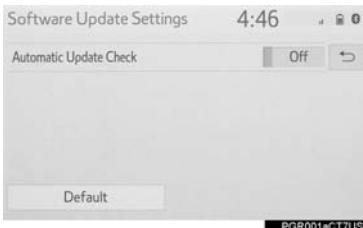


- After a few seconds, loaded screen automatically switches to the home screen.

## SOFTWARE UPDATE SETTINGS\*

When the automatic update check function is enabled, if a software update is available from the Cloud, a message will be displayed.

- 1 Display the general settings screen.  
(→P.68)
- 2 Select “Software Update Setting”.
- 3 Select “Automatic Update Check” to enable/disable the automatic update check function.



### INFORMATION

- When software update information is displayed, contact your Toyota dealer.

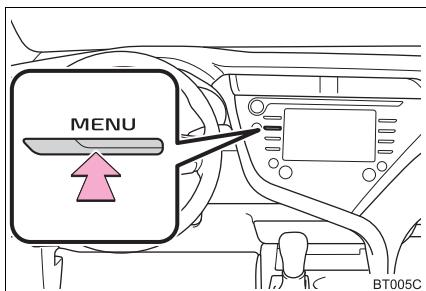
\*: Vehicles with DCM only. This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

### 3. OTHER SETTINGS

## 2. VOICE SETTINGS

Voice volume, etc. can be set.

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.

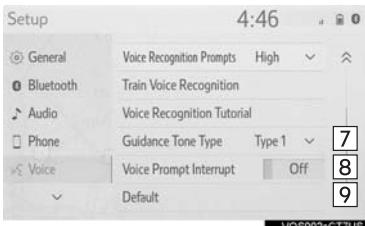


- 2 Select “Setup”.

- 3 Select “Voice”.

- 4 Select the desired items to be set.

### VOICE SETTINGS SCREEN



No.	Function
1*1	Select to adjust the volume of voice guidance.
2*2	Select to set the voice guidance during route guidance on/off.
3*2	Select to set the voice guidance during audio/visual system use on/off.
4	Select to set the voice recognition prompts.
5	Select to train voice recognition. The voice command system adapt the user accent.
6	Select to start the voice recognition tutorial.
7*2	Select to set the beep sound of navigation guidance.
8	Select to set the voice prompt interrupt on/off.
9	Select to reset all setup items.

\*1: When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, voice command system (Siri/Google Assistant) and map application voice guidance volume can be changed.

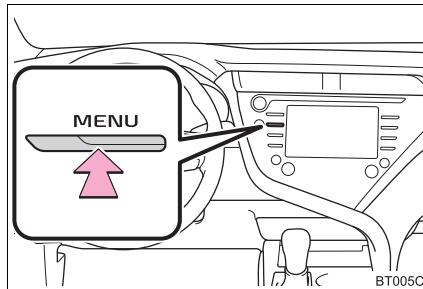
\*2: Premium Audio only

### 3. OTHER SETTINGS

## 3. VEHICLE SETTINGS

Settings are available for maintenance, vehicle customization, etc.

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Setup**”.

- 3 Select “**Vehicle**”.

- 4 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function	Page
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <sup>*1</sup>	Select to set maintenance.	76
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	Select to set vehicle customization.	“OWNER’S MANUAL”
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	Select to set valet mode.	78
<input type="checkbox"/> 4 <sup>*2, 3</sup>	Select to set dealer information.	79

\*1: Premium Audio only

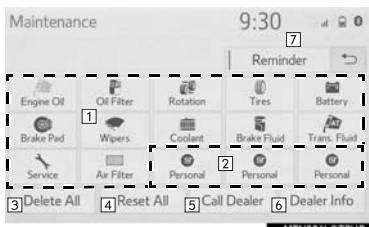
\*2: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus with DCM only

\*3: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

## MAINTENANCE\*

When this system is turned on, the maintenance reminder screen displays when it is time to replace a part or certain components. (→P.32)

- 1 Display the vehicle settings screen. (→P.75)
- 2 Select “Maintenance”.
- 3 Select the desired item.



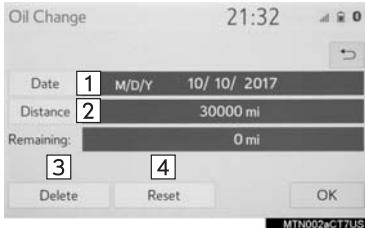
No.	Function
[1]	Select to set a reminder for a part or component.
[2]	Select to add a reminder other than the provided ones.
[3]	Select to cancel all reminders which have been entered.
[4]	Select to reset all reminders which have expired.
[5]	Select to call the registered dealer.
[6]	Select to register/edit dealer information. (→P.77)
[7]	The system is set to give maintenance information with the maintenance reminder screen. (→P.32)

## INFORMATION

- When the vehicle needs to be serviced, the screen button color will change to orange.

## MAINTENANCE INFORMATION SETTING

- 1 Select the desired part or component screen button.
- When the vehicle needs to be serviced, the screen button color will change to orange.
- 2 Set the conditions.



No.	Function
[1]	Select to enter the next maintenance date.
[2]	Select to enter the driving distance until the next maintenance check.
[3]	Select to cancel the conditions which have been entered.
[4]	Select to reset the conditions which have expired.

- 3 Select “OK” after entering the conditions.

\*: Premium Audio only

**INFORMATION**

- For scheduled maintenance information, refer to “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.
- Depending on driving or road conditions, the actual date and distance that maintenance should be performed may differ from the stored date and distance in the system.

**DEALER SETTING**

Dealer information can be registered in the system. With dealer information registered, route guidance to the dealer is available.

- 1 Select “Set Dealer”.
- 2 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.267)
- The editing dealer screen appears after setting the location.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to enter the name of a dealer.	77
2	Select to enter the name of a dealer member.	77
3	Select to set the location.	77
4	Select to enter the phone number.	77
5	Select to delete the dealer information displayed on the screen.	—
6	Select to set the displayed dealer as a destination.	277

**EDITING DEALER OR CONTACT NAME**

- 1 Select “Dealer” or “Contact”.
- 2 Enter the name and select “OK”.

**EDITING THE LOCATION**

- 1 Select “Location”.
- 2 Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.258) and select “Enter”.

**EDITING PHONE NUMBER**

- 1 Select “Phone #”.
- 2 Enter the phone number and select “OK”.

## VALET MODE

The security system can be set to on by entering a security code (4-digit number).

When set to on, the system will become inoperative once the electrical power source is disconnected until the security code is entered.

### IF THE VALET MODE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED

- 1 Enter the 4-digit personal code and select “OK”.

#### INFORMATION

- If an incorrect security code (4-digit number) is entered 6 times, the system will not accept another security code (4-digit number) for 10 minutes.

## SETTING THE VALET MODE

- 1 Display the vehicle settings screen.  
(→P.75)
- 2 Select “Valet Mode”.
- 3 Enter the 4-digit personal code and select “OK”.
- 4 Enter the same 4-digit personal code again and select “OK”.

● The system will request that you input the security code again to confirm that you remember it correctly.

● When valet mode activates, the system stops and a security code (4-digit number) standby screen is displayed.  
(→P.78)

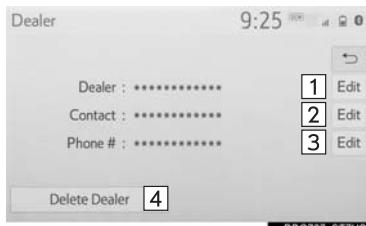
#### INFORMATION

- If the 4-digit personal code is forgotten, please contact your Toyota dealer.

## SETTING DEALER INFORMATION\*

Dealer information can be registered in the system. If the vehicle alert screen is displayed, selecting the call dealer button on the screen will call the phone number registered in the dealer information. (→P.322)

- 1 Display the vehicle settings screen. (→P.75)
- 2 Select “Dealer Info”.
- 3 Select the items to be edited.



## EDITING DEALER OR CONTACT NAME

- 1 Select “Edit” next to “Dealer” or “Contact”.
- 2 Enter the name and select “OK”.

## EDITING PHONE NUMBER

- 1 Select “Edit” next to “Phone #”.
- 2 Enter the phone number and select “OK”.

No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to enter the name of a dealer.	79
[2]	Select to enter the name of a dealer member.	79
[3]	Select to enter the phone number.	79
[4]	Select to delete the dealer information displayed on the screen.	—

\*: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus with DCM only.  
This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

# 3

## AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM

### 1 BASIC OPERATION

1. QUICK REFERENCE .....	82
2. SOME BASICS.....	84
TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF .....	84
SELECTING AN AUDIO SOURCE.....	84
DISC SLOT .....	85
USB PORT.....	86
SOUND SETTINGS .....	86
AUDIO SCREEN ADJUSTMENT .....	88
VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM .....	89

### 2 RADIO OPERATION

1. AM/FM/SiriusXM® Satellite Radio .....	90
OVERVIEW .....	90
PRESETTING A STATION .....	93
CACHING A RADIO PROGRAM .....	93
SELECTING A STATION FROM THE LIST .....	95
RADIO OPTIONS.....	96
RADIO BROADCAST DATA SYSTEM .....	96
USING HD Radio™ TECHNOLOGY.....	97
AVAILABLE HD Radio™ TECHNOLOGY .....	97
HD Radio™ TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE .....	98
HOW TO SUBSCRIBE TO SiriusXM Radio Services.....	99
DISPLAYING THE RADIO ID.....	100
REFER TO THE TABLE BELOW TO IDENTIFY THE PROBLEM AND TAKE THE SUGGESTED CORRECTIVE ACTION.....	101

# 3

## AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM

### 3 MEDIA OPERATION

1. CD .....	102
OVERVIEW .....	102
2. USB MEMORY .....	106
OVERVIEW .....	106
3. iPod/iPhone (Apple CarPlay) .....	109
OVERVIEW .....	109
4. Android Auto.....	113
OVERVIEW .....	113
5. Bluetooth® AUDIO .....	115
OVERVIEW .....	115
REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE .....	119

### 5 SETUP

1. AUDIO SETTINGS .....	123
AUDIO SETTINGS SCREEN.....	123

### 6 TIPS FOR OPERATING THE AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM

1. OPERATING INFORMATION .....	125
RADIO.....	125
CD PLAYER AND DISC .....	126
iPod/iPhone.....	129
HIGH-RESOLUTION SOUND SOURCE .....	130
FILE INFORMATION .....	130
TERMS .....	133
ERROR MESSAGES .....	135

### 4 AUDIO/VISUAL REMOTE CONTROLS

1. STEERING SWITCHES .....	120
----------------------------	-----

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

## 1. BASIC OPERATION

# 1. QUICK REFERENCE

The audio control screen can be reached by the following methods:

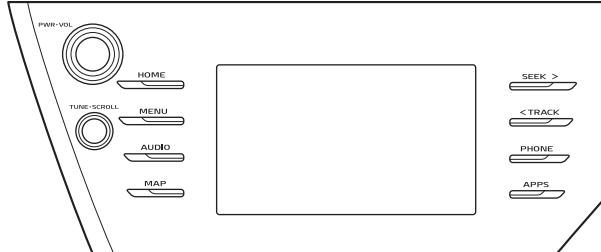
- ▶ From the “**AUDIO**” button

Press the “**AUDIO**” button.

- ▶ From the “**MENU**” button

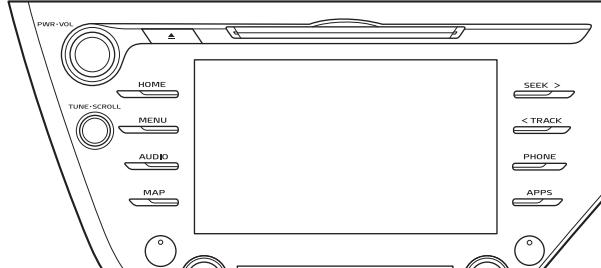
Press the “**MENU**” button, then select “**Audio**”.

### ▶ Audio



BT251C

### ▶ Audio Plus/Premium Audio



BT253C

Function	Page
Using the radio	90
Playing an audio CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc* <sup>1</sup>	102
Playing a USB memory	106
Playing an iPod/iPhone (Apple CarPlay* <sup>2</sup> )	109
Using the Android Auto* <sup>2</sup>	113
Playing a Bluetooth® device	115
Using the steering wheel switches	120
Audio system settings	123

\*<sup>1</sup>: Audio Plus/Premium Audio

\*<sup>2</sup>: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

## 1. BASIC OPERATION

# 2. SOME BASICS

This section describes some of the basic features of the audio/visual system. Some information may not pertain to your system.

► Vehicles without a smart key system

Your audio/visual system works when the engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

► Vehicles with a smart key system

Your audio/visual system works when the engine <power> switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.



### NOTICE

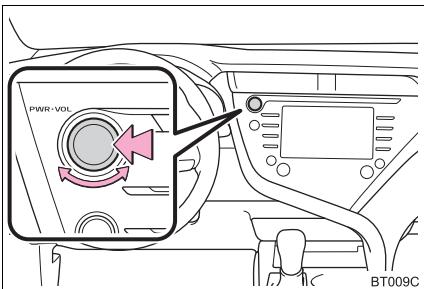
- To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged, do not leave the audio/visual system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running <the hybrid system is not operating>.

### CERTIFICATION\*

#### CAUTION:

THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS I (1) LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

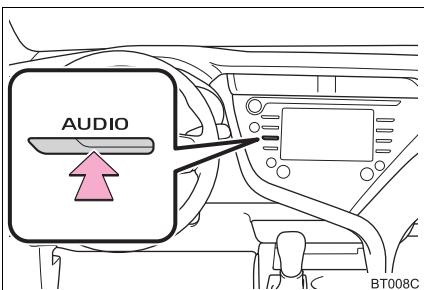
## TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF



"PWR·VOL" knob: Press to turn the audio/visual system on and off. The system turns on in the last mode used. Turn this knob to adjust the volume.

## SELECTING AN AUDIO SOURCE

- Press the "AUDIO" button.



- Select "Source" or press "AUDIO" button again.

\*: Audio Plus/Premium Audio

### 3 Select the desired source.



#### INFORMATION

- Dimmed screen buttons cannot be operated.
- When there are two pages, select **>** or **<** to change the page.
- When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, some system functions, such as the following, will be replaced by similar Apple CarPlay/Android Auto function or will become unavailable\*:
  - iPod (Audio Playback)
  - USB audio/USB video
  - Bluetooth® audio
  - Toyota apps

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

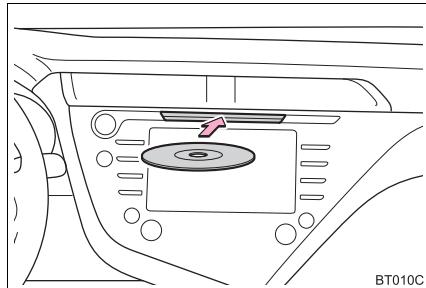
### REORDERING THE AUDIO SOURCE

- 1 Display the audio source selection screen. (→P.84)
- 2 Select “Reorder”.
- 3 Select the desired audio source then **<** or **>** to reorder.
- 4 Select “OK”.

## DISC SLOT\*

### INSERTING A DISC

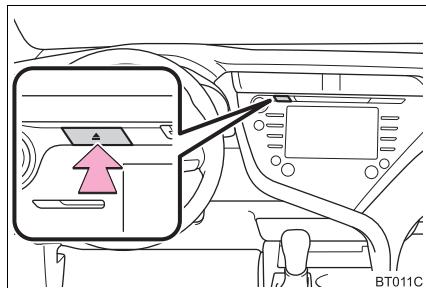
- 1 Insert a disc into the disc slot.



- After insertion, the disc is automatically loaded.

### EJECTING A DISC

- 1 Press the **▲** button and remove the disc.



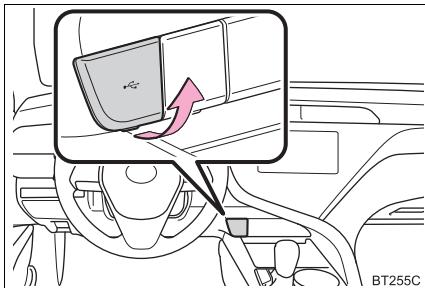
#### NOTICE

- Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the CD player. Do not insert anything other than a disc into the slot.

\*: Audio Plus/Premium Audio

**INFORMATION**

- The player is intended for use with 4.7 in. (12 cm) discs only.
- When inserting a disc, gently insert the disc with the label facing up.

**USB PORT****1 Open the lid and connect a device.**

- Turn on the power of the device if it is not turned on.

**INFORMATION**

- If a USB hub is plugged-in, two devices can be connected at a time.
- Even if a USB hub is used to connect more than two USB devices, only the first two connected devices will be recognized.
- If a USB hub that has more than two ports is connected to the USB port, devices connected to the USB hub may not charge or be operable, as the supply of current may be insufficient.

**SOUND SETTINGS**

- 1 Display the audio control screen.  
→P.84)
- 2 Select “Sound”.
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.

## ► Type A



## ► Type B



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set the treble/mid/bass.	87
2	Select to set the fader/balance.	87
3	Select to set the automatic sound levelizer.	88
4	Select to set the surround on/off. This function can create a feeling of presence items.	—

## TREBLE/MID/BASS

How good an audio program sounds is largely determined by the mix of the treble, mid and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, mid and bass.

### 1 Select “Treble/Mid/Bass”.

### 2 Select the desired screen button.



No.	Function
1	Select “+” or “-” to adjust high-pitched tones.
2	Select “+” or “-” to adjust mid-pitched tones.
3	Select “+” or “-” to adjust low-pitched tones.

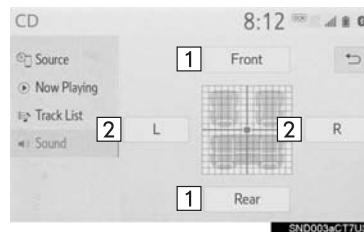
## FADER/BALANCE

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that when listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of 1 group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

### 1 Select “Fader/Balance”.

### 2 Select the desired screen button.



No.	Function
1	Select to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear speakers.
2	Select to adjust the sound balance between the left and right speakers.

## AUTOMATIC SOUND LEVELIZER (ASL)

The system adjusts to the optimum volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed to compensate for increased road noise, wind noise, or other noises while driving.

► Type A

- 1** Select “Automatic Sound Levelizer”.
- 2** Select “High”, “Mid”, “Low” or “Off”.

► Type B

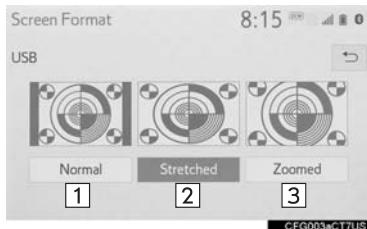
- 1** Select “Automatic Sound Levelizer”.
- 2** Select to set the automatic sound levelizer on/off.

## AUDIO SCREEN ADJUSTMENT

### SCREEN FORMAT SETTINGS

The screen format can be selected for USB video.

- 1** Press the “**MENU**” button.
- 2** Select “**Setup**”.
- 3** Select “**Audio**”.
- 4** Select “**Common**”.
- 5** Select “**Screen Format**”.
- 6** Select the desired item to be adjusted.



No.	Function
<b>[1]</b>	Select to display a 4 : 3 screen, with either side in black.
<b>[2]</b>	Select to enlarge the image horizontally and vertically to full screen.
<b>[3]</b>	Select to enlarge the image by the same ratio horizontally and vertically.

## COLOR, TONE, CONTRAST AND BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

The color, tone, contrast and brightness of the screen can be adjusted.

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Setup”.
- 3 Select “Audio”.
- 4 Select “Common”.
- 5 Select “Display”.
- 6 Select the desired item to be adjusted.

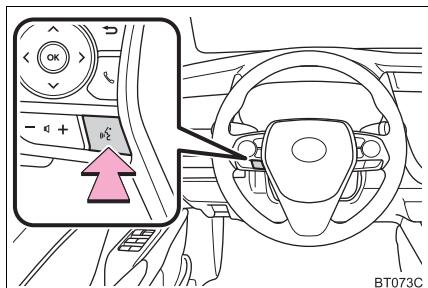
Screen button	Function
“Color” “R”	Select to strengthen the red color of the screen.
“Color” “G”	Select to strengthen the green color of the screen.
“Tone” “+”	Select to strengthen the tone of the screen.
“Tone” “-”	Select to weaken the tone of the screen.
“Contrast” “+”	Select to strengthen the contrast of the screen.
“Contrast” “-”	Select to weaken the contrast of the screen.
“Brightness” “+”	Select to brighten the screen.
“Brightness” “-”	Select to darken the screen.

### INFORMATION

- Depending on the audio source, some functions may not be available.

## VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

- 1 Press the talk switch to operate the voice command system.



- The voice command system and its list of commands can be operated. (→P.138)

## 2. RADIO OPERATION

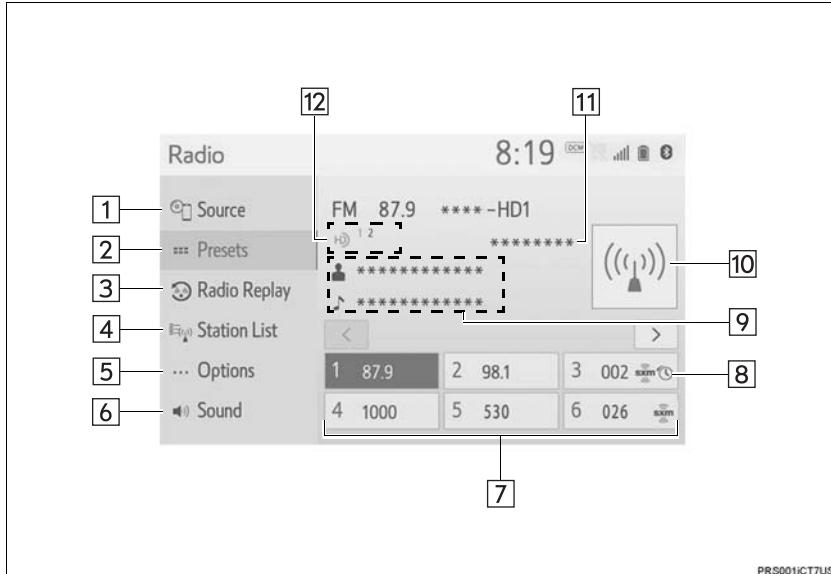
### 1. AM/FM/SiriusXM® Satellite Radio\*

#### OVERVIEW

The radio operation screen can be reached by the following methods:

→P.84

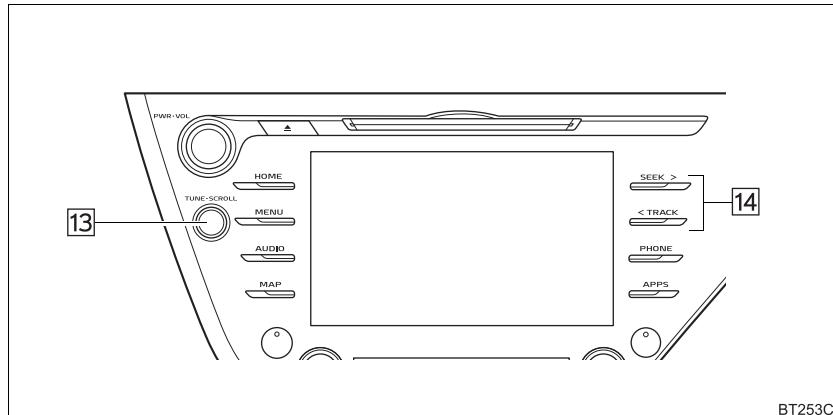
#### ■ CONTROL SCREEN



PRS001CT7US

\*: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus/Premium Audio

## ■ CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to display the audio source selection screen.	—
[2]	Select to display the preset stations screen.	93
[3] <sup>*1</sup>	Select to display the cache radio operation screen.	93
[4]	Select to display a list of receivable stations.	95
[5]	Select to display the radio options screen.	96
[6]	Select to display the sound setting screen.	86
[7]	Select to tune to preset stations/channels.	93
[8] <sup>*1</sup>	Displays items on the channels registered to smart favorites.	94, 124
[9] <sup>*1</sup>	Displays the artist info and song title or album. Select to change the displayed information. Displays messages when available from RBDS.	—
[10] <sup>*1</sup>	Displays cover art, station logo, etc.	—
[11] <sup>*1</sup>	Displays genre information.	—
[12] <sup>*2</sup>	Select to display HD) multicast channels available.	97
[13]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn to step up/down frequencies/channels.</li> <li>• Turn to move up/down the station. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.</li> </ul>	—

No.	Function	Page
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Press to seek for stations in the relevant program type/channel category.</li><li>• Press and hold for continuous seek.</li></ul>	—

\*<sup>1</sup>: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus/Premium Audio

\*<sup>2</sup>: Audio Plus/Premium Audio

#### **INFORMATION**

- The radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received.
- The radio automatically blends to an HD Radio signal in AM or FM where available.

## PRESETTING A STATION

Radio mode has a mix preset function, which can store up to 36 stations (6 stations per page x 6 pages) from any of the AM, FM or SXM bands.

- 1 Tune in the desired station.
- 2 Select and hold “(Hold Edit)”.



- To change the preset station to a different one, select and hold the preset station.

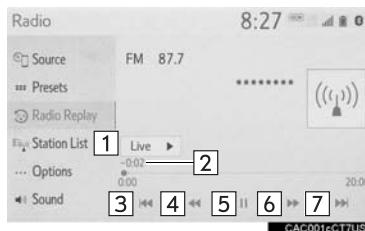
### INFORMATION

- The number of preset radio stations displayed on the screen can be changed.  
(→P.124)

## CACHING A RADIO PROGRAM

AM/FM\*<sup>1</sup> and SXM\*<sup>2</sup> radio program can be cached and played back in a time-shifted manner.

- 1 Select “SXM Replay”\*<sup>3</sup> or “Radio Replay”\*<sup>1</sup>.
- 2 Select the desired cache radio operation button.



No.	Function
1	Returns to the live radio broadcast
2	Displays the replay offset from the current time
3	Skips backward 2 minutes (AM/FM) Select to change the current/previous track (SXM)
4	Fast rewinds continuously
5	Pauses the playback (To restart, select ➤ )
6	Fast forwards continuously
7	Skips forward 2 minutes (AM/FM) Select to change the next track (SXM)

\*<sup>1</sup>: Premium Audio

\*<sup>2</sup>: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus/Premium Audio

\*<sup>3</sup>: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus

**INFORMATION**

- The system can store up to 20 minutes of AM/FM and less than 60 minutes of SXM. Cached data will be erased when the radio mode or station is changed or when the audio/visual system is turned off.
- AM/FM: If noise or silence occurs during the caching process, cache writing will continue, with the noise or silence recorded as is. In this case, the cached broadcast will contain the noise or silence when played back.

**AUTOMATIC PLAYBACK OF THE CACHE**

If the radio broadcast is interrupted by another audio output, such as an incoming phone call, the system will automatically cache the interrupted portion and perform time-shift playback when the interruption ends. This function is available when “**Auto Pause**” is set to on. (→P.96)

**SMART FAVORITES**

Up to 20 channels can be registered as presets in the cache. Caches the latest less than 30 minutes for each channel.  
For channel registration: →P.124

- 1 Select channels registered to smart favorites.
- 2 Select “**SXM Replay**”\*<sup>1</sup> or “**Radio Replay**”\*<sup>2</sup>.

**INFORMATION**

- Caches the latest less than 30 minutes for each channel.
- The radio plays the track from start when that track has not previously been heard by the user and the station is registered as a smart favorite.
- When “**SXM Tune Start**” is turned on (→P.96), the current song is played from the beginning when you select the channel.
- Displays icons on the channels registered to smart favorites. (→P.90)

\*<sup>1</sup>: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus

\*<sup>2</sup>: Premium Audio

## SELECTING A STATION FROM THE LIST

- 1 Select “Station List”.
- 2 Select “AM”, “FM” or “SXM”\*.  
▶ FM and SXM\*
- 3 Select the desired program genre.
- 4 Select the desired station.

### INFORMATION

- The genre list is in the following order:
  - Classical
  - Country
  - EasyLis (Easy Listening)
  - Inform (Information)
  - Jazz
  - News
  - Oldies
  - Other
  - Pop Music
  - Religion
  - Rock
  - R&B (Rhythm and Blues)
  - Sports
  - Talk
  - Traffic (Not available when “HD Radio™” indicator is off.)
  - Alert (Emergency Alert)

## REFRESHING THE STATION LIST

- 1 Select “Refresh”.

“Cancel Refresh”: Select to cancel the refresh.

“Source”: Select to change to another audio source while refreshing.

### INFORMATION

- The audio/visual system sound is muted during refresh operation.
- In some situations, it may take some time to update the station list.

\*: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus/Premium Audio

## RADIO OPTIONS

- 1 Select “Options”.
- 2 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
[1]*	Select to turn automatic playback of the cache on/off.
[2]*	When “SXM Tune Start” is turned on, the current song is played from the beginning when you select the channel.
[3]*	Select to turn digital AM Radio mode on/off.
[4]*	Select to turn digital FM Radio mode on/off.
[5]	Analog FM only: Select to display RBDS text messages.
[6]	<p>▶AM/FM Select to scan for receivable stations.</p> <p>▶SXM* Select to seek for stations in the relevant program type/channel category.</p>

\*: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus/Premium Audio

## RADIO BROADCAST DATA SYSTEM

This audio/visual system is equipped with Radio Broadcast Data Systems (RBDS). RBDS mode allows text messages to be received from radio stations that utilize RBDS transmitters.

- When RBDS is on, the radio can
- only select stations of a particular program type.
  - display messages from radio stations.
  - searching for a stronger signal station.

RBDS features are available only when listening to an FM station that broadcasts RBDS information and the “FM Info” function is on. (→P.96)

## USING HD Radio™ TECHNOLOGY\*

HD Radio™ Technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio. Your radio product has a special receiver which allows it to receive digital broadcasts (where available) in addition to the analog broadcasts it already receives. Digital broadcasts have better sound quality than analog broadcasts as digital broadcasts provide free, crystal clear audio with no static or distortion. For more information, and a guide to available radio stations and programming, refer to [www.hdradio.com](http://www.hdradio.com).

HD Radio features included in Toyota radios:

- Digital Sound - HD Radio broadcasts deliver crystal-clear, digital audio quality to listeners.
- HD2/HD3 Channels- FM stations can provide additional digital only audio programming with expanded content and format choices on HD2/HD3 channels.
- PSD- Program Service Data (PSD) gives you on-screen information such as artist name and song title.
- Artist Experience- Images related to the broadcast are displayed on the radio screen, such as album cover art and station logos.



HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see <http://dts.com/patents>. HD Radio, Artist Experience, and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## AVAILABLE HD Radio™ TECHNOLOGY

### MULTICAST

On the FM radio frequency most digital stations have “multiple” or supplemental programs on one FM station.

- 1 Select 1 2 .
- 2 Select the desired channel.
- Turning the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob can also select the desired multicast channel.

\*: Audio Plus/Premium Audio

## HD Radio™ TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Experience	Cause	Action
Mismatch of time alignment a user may hear a short period of programming replayed or an echo, stutter or skip.	The radio stations analog and digital volume is not properly aligned or the station is in ballgame mode.	None, radio broadcast issue. A user can contact the radio station.
Sound fades, blending in and out.	Radio is shifting between analog and digital audio.	Reception issue, may clear-up as the vehicle continues to be driven. Turning the indicator of the "HD Radio AM" and "HD Radio FM" button off can force radio in an analog audio.
Audio mute condition when an HD2/HD3 multicast channel had been playing.	The radio does not have access to digital signals at the moment.	This is normal behavior, wait until the digital signal returns. If out of the coverage area, seek a new station.
Audio mute delay when selecting an HD2/HD3 multicast channel preset.	The digital multicast content is not available until HD Radio™ broadcast can be decoded and make the audio available. This takes up to 7 seconds.	This is normal behavior, wait for the audio to become available.
Text information does not match the present song audio.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Broadcaster should be notified. Complete the form; <a href="https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback"><u>https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback</u></a> .
No text information shown for the present selected frequency.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Broadcaster should be notified. Complete the form; <a href="https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback"><u>https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback</u></a> .

## HOW TO SUBSCRIBE TO SiriusXM Radio Services\*

All SiriusXM services, including satellite radio and data services, plus streaming services, require a subscription, sold separately or as a package by Sirius XM Radio Inc. (U.S.A.) or Sirius XM Canada Inc. (Canada), after any trial subscription which may be included with your vehicle purchase or lease. To subscribe after your trial subscription, call 1-877-447-0011 (U.S.A.) or 1-877-438-9677 (Canada).

### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR SUBSCRIPTION

Your SiriusXM services will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service, the paid subscription plan you choose will automatically renew and you will be charged the rate in effect at that time and according to your chosen payment method. Fees and taxes apply. You may cancel at any time by calling 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com) (U.S.A.) or [www.siriusxm.ca](http://www.siriusxm.ca) (Canada). All fees and programming subject to change. Traffic information not available in all markets.

### NOTICE

- It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM Satellite Radio System or that support the SiriusXM website, the streaming service or any of its content. Furthermore, the AMBE® voice compression software included in this product is protected by intellectual property rights including patent rights, copyrights, and trade secrets of Digital Voice Systems, Inc.
- Note: this applies to SiriusXM Satellite Radio receivers only and not SiriusXM Ready devices.

\*: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus/Premium Audio

**INFORMATION****● About SiriusXM Services:**

Most in-car trials today include SiriusXM's best package — All Access. It includes every channel available on your radio, plus streaming.

**● SiriusXM All Access Subscription:**

Listen everywhere with All Access. You get every channel available in your ride, plus you can listen on the app and online — so you can enjoy the best SiriusXM has to offer, anywhere life takes you. It's the only package that gives you all of our premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL, MLB® and NBA game, every NASCAR® race, NHL® games, 24/7 talk channels dedicated to the biggest leagues, and more. You get all kinds of commercial-free music, including artist-dedicated channels and more, plus sports, news, talk and entertainment.

**● Radio operation:**

Look for the Sirius, XM, SiriusXM, Band, SAT, AUX, Radio or Source button and you're in.

If you can't hear us, it's easy to get started:

**►U.S.A.**

- Locate your Radio ID by turning to Channel 0. If you don't see your number there, go to [siriusxm.com/activationhelp](http://siriusxm.com/activationhelp) to find it.
- Visit [siriusxm.com/refresh](http://siriusxm.com/refresh) or call 1-855-MYREFRESH (697-3373) to send a refresh signal to your radio.

**►Canada**

- Locate your Radio ID by turning to Channel 0.
- Visit [siriusxm.ca/refresh](http://siriusxm.ca/refresh) to send a refresh signal to your radio or call 1-888-539-7474 for service.

**DISPLAYING THE RADIO ID**

Each SiriusXM tuner is identified with a unique radio ID. The radio ID is required when activating an SiriusXM service or when reporting a problem.

- If "Ch 000" is selected using the "**TUNE·SCROLL**" knob, the ID code, which is 8 alphanumeric characters, will be displayed. If another channel is selected, the ID code will no longer be displayed. The channel (000) alternates between displaying the radio ID and the specific radio code.

## REFER TO THE TABLE BELOW TO IDENTIFY THE PROBLEM AND TAKE THE SUGGESTED CORRECTIVE ACTION

When problems occur with the SiriusXM tuner, a message will appear on the screen. Referring to the table below to identify the problem, take the suggested corrective action.

Message	Explanation
"Check Antenna"	The SiriusXM antenna is not connected. Check whether the SiriusXM antenna cable is attached securely. Contact your Toyota dealer for assistance.  A short circuit occurs in the antenna or the surrounding antenna cable. Contact your Toyota dealer for assistance.
"No Signal"	The SiriusXM signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stronger signal.
"Chan Unavailable"	Selected CH is not available condition. Current receive CH is not available condition.
"Ch Unsubscribed"	The channel you selected is no longer available. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or "Ch 001". If it does not change automatically, select another channel.

### 3. MEDIA OPERATION

## 1. CD\*

### OVERVIEW

The CD operation screen can be reached by the following methods:

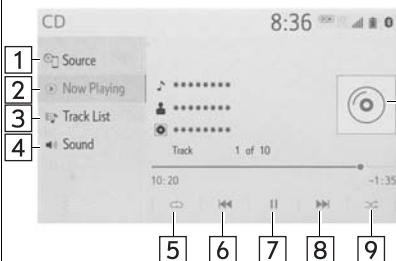
→P.84

▶ Insert a disc

→P.85

### ■ CONTROL SCREEN

#### ▶ Audio CD

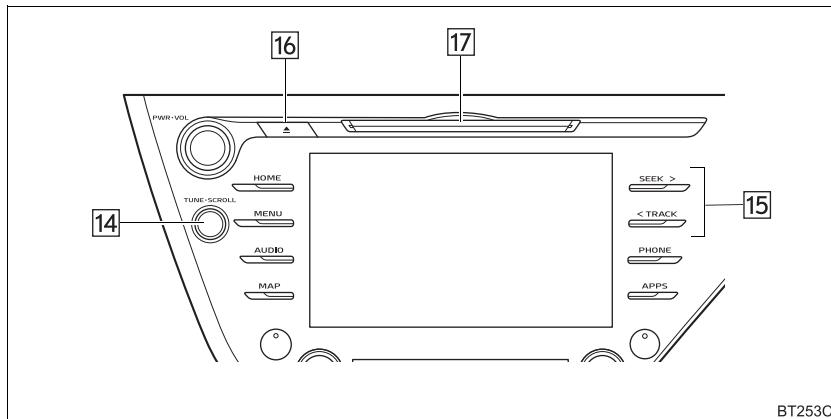


#### ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc



CDP001bCT7US

\*: Audio Plus/Premium Audio

**■ CONTROL PANEL**

No.	Function
[1]	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
[2]	Select to return to the top screen.
[3]	Select to display a track list screen.
[4]	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.86)
[5]	Select to set repeat playback. • Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: ▶ Audio CD track repeat→off ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc file repeat→folder repeat*→off *: When random playback is off.
[6]	Select to change the track/file. Select and hold to fast rewind.
[7]	Select to play/pause.
[8]	Select to change the track/file. Select and hold to fast forward.
[9]	Select to set random playback. • Each time is  selected, the mode changes as follows: ▶ Audio CD random (1 disc random)→off ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc 1 folder random→all folder random→off
[10]	Displays cover art
[11]	Select to display a file list screen.
[12]	Select to display a folder list.
[13]	Select to change the folder.
[14]	• Turn to change the track/file. • Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.
[15]	• Press to change the track/file. • Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.

No.	Function
16	Press to eject the disc.
17	Disc slot

**INFORMATION**

- If a disc contains CD-DA files and MP3/WMA/AAC files, only the CD-DA files can be played back.
- If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed.
- If the disc contains no CD-TEXT, only the track number would be displayed on the screen.

### 3. MEDIA OPERATION

## 2. USB MEMORY

### OVERVIEW

The USB memory operation screen can be reached by the following methods:

→P.84

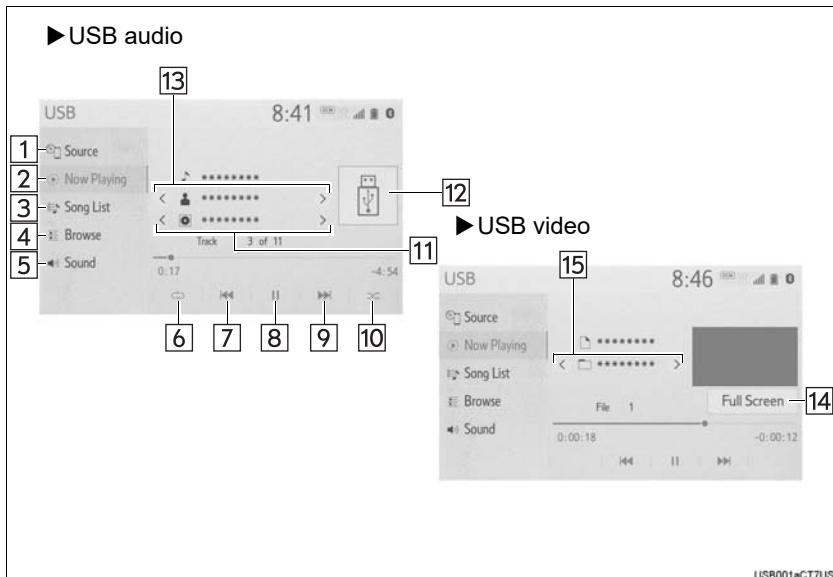
►Connect a USB memory

→P.86

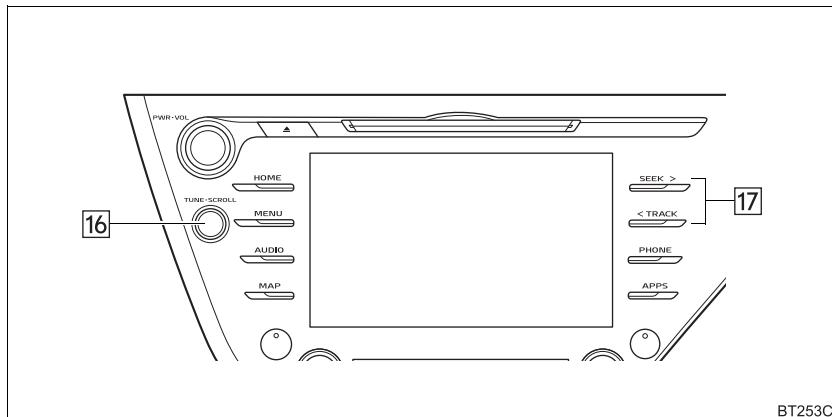
When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, this function will be unavailable.\*

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

### ■ CONTROL SCREEN



## ■ CONTROL PANEL



BT253C

No.	Function
1	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
2	Select to return to the top screen.
3	Select to display a song list screen.
4	Select to display the play mode selection screen.
5	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.86)
6	Select to set repeat playback. • Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: file/track repeat→folder/album repeat*→off *: When random playback is off.
7	Select to change the file/track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
8	Select to play/pause.
9	Select to change the file/track. Select and hold to fast forward.
10	Select to set random playback. • Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: 1 folder/album random→all folder/album random→off
11	Select to change the folder/album.
12	Displays cover art

No.	Function
[13]	Select to change the artist.
[14]	Select to display a full screen image.
[15]	Select to change the folder.
[16]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn to change the file/track.</li> <li>• Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.</li> </ul>
[17]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press to change the file/track.</li> <li>• Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.</li> </ul>



### WARNING

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect the USB memory while driving.



### NOTICE

- Do not leave your portable player in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

### INFORMATION

- While the vehicle is being driven, this function can only output sound.
- If tag information exists, the file names will be changed to track names.

### 3. iPod/iPhone (Apple CarPlay\*)

#### OVERVIEW

The iPod/iPhone (Apple CarPlay) operation screen can be reached by the following methods:

→P.84

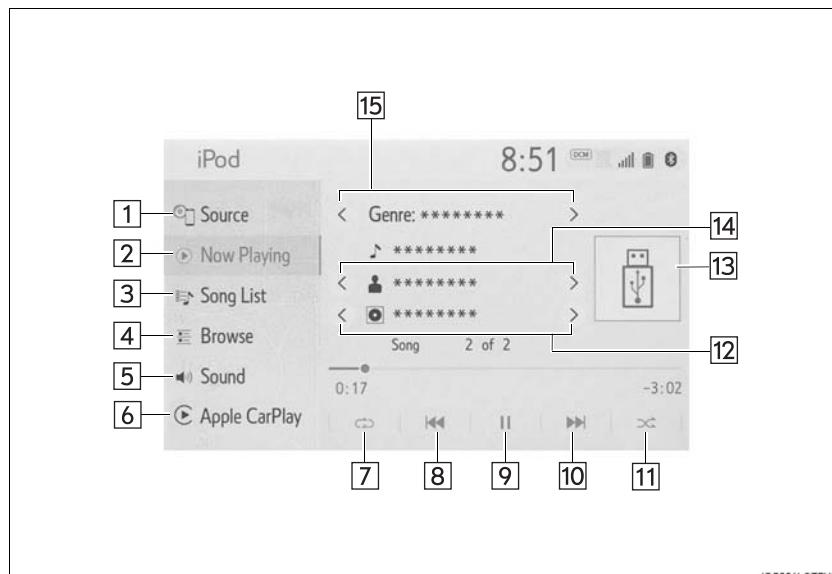
▶Connect an iPod/iPhone

→P.62, 86

When an Android Auto connection is established, this function will be unavailable.\*

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

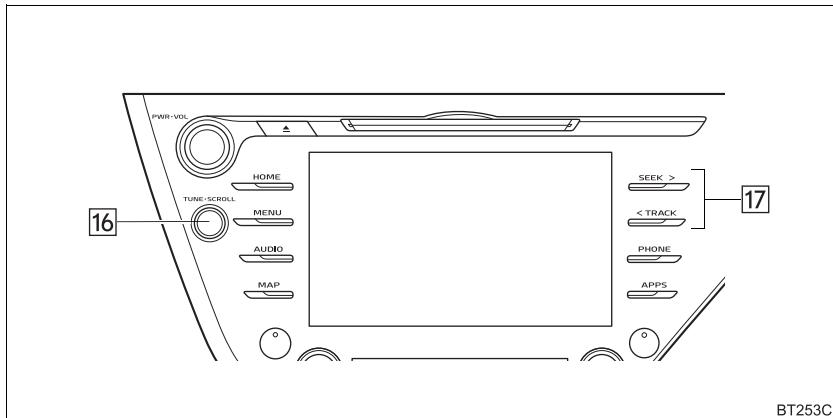
#### CONTROL SCREEN



iOS001bCT7US

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

## ■ CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function
[1]	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
[2]	Select to return to the top screen.
[3] <sup>*1</sup>	Select to display a song list screen.
[4] <sup>*1</sup>	Select to display the play mode selection screen.
[5]	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.86)
[6] <sup>*2</sup>	Select to display the audio control screen of Apple CarPlay.
	Select to set repeat playback.
[7]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: track repeat→album repeat*→off</li> </ul> <p>*: This function may not be available depending on the type of model.</p>
[8]	Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
[9]	Select to play/pause.
[10]	Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast forward.
	Select to set random playback.
[11]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: 1 album random→all album random→off</li> </ul>
[12] <sup>*1</sup>	Select to change the album.

No.	Function
[13]	Displays cover art
[14] <sup>*1</sup>	Select to change the artist.
[15] <sup>*1</sup>	Select to change the playlist.
[16]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn to change the track.</li> <li>• Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.</li> </ul>
[17]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press to change the track.</li> <li>• Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.</li> </ul>

\*1: When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, this switch will not be displayed.

\*2: This switch will only be displayed when an Apple CarPlay connection is established.



### WARNING

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect the iPod/iPhone while driving.



### NOTICE

- Do not leave your portable player in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

### INFORMATION

- When an iPod/iPhone is connected using a genuine iPod/iPhone cable, the iPod/iPhone starts charging its battery.
- Depending on the iPod/iPhone, the video sound may not be able to be heard.
- Depending on the iPod/iPhone and the songs in the iPod/iPhone, a cover art may be displayed. This function can be changed to on/off. (→P.123) It may take time to display the cover art, and the iPod/iPhone may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- When an iPod/iPhone is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod/iPhone mode, the iPod/iPhone will resume playing from the same point it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod/iPhone that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.
- Tracks selected by operating a connected iPod/iPhone may not be recognized or displayed properly.
- The system may not function properly if a conversion adapter is used to connect a device.

## 4. Android Auto\*

### OVERVIEW

The Android Auto operation screen can be reached by the following methods:

→P.84

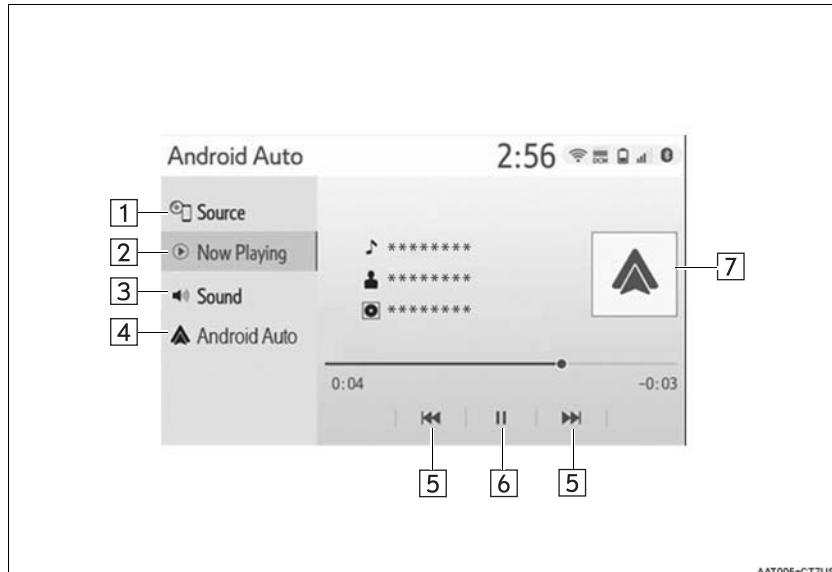
▶Connecting an Android device

→P.62, 86

When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, this function will be unavailable.\*

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

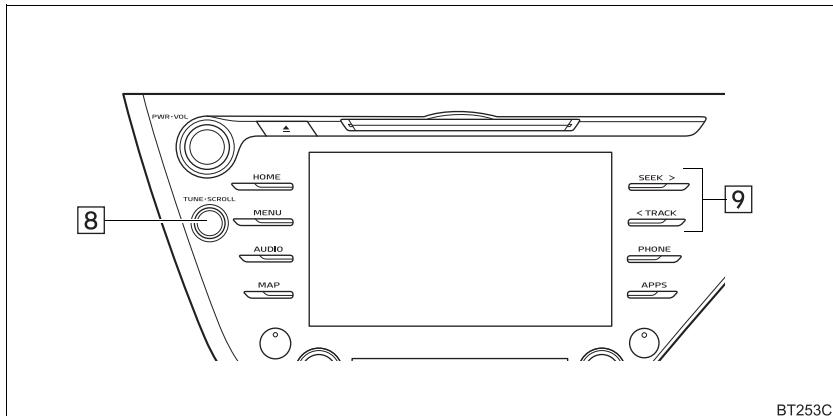
### CONTROL SCREEN



AAT005aCT7US

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

## ■ CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function
1	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
2	Select to return to the top screen.
3	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.86)
4	Select to display the audio control screen of Android Auto.
5	Select to change the track.
6	Select to play/pause.
7	Displays cover art
8	Turn to select a track.
9	Select to change the track.



### WARNING

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect the smartphone while driving.



### NOTICE

- Do not leave your smartphone in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the smartphone.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the smartphone while it is connected as this may damage the smartphone or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the smartphone or its terminal.

## 5. Bluetooth® AUDIO

The Bluetooth® audio system enables users to enjoy listening to music that is played on a portable player on the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio/visual system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your device does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

### OVERVIEW

The Bluetooth® audio operation screen can be reached by the following methods:

→P.84

▶ Connect a Bluetooth® audio device

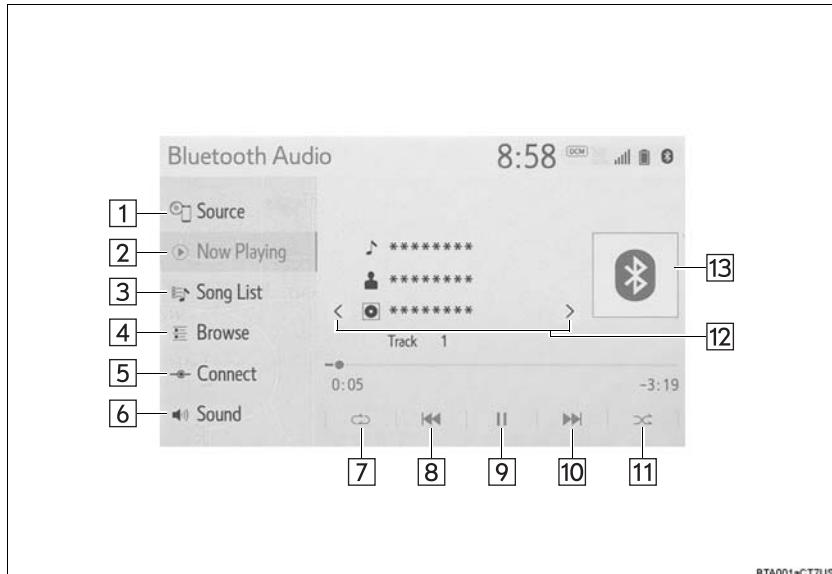
→P.119

Depending on the type of portable player connected, some functions may not be available and/or the screen may look differently than shown in this manual.

When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, Bluetooth® audio will be suspended and become unavailable.\*

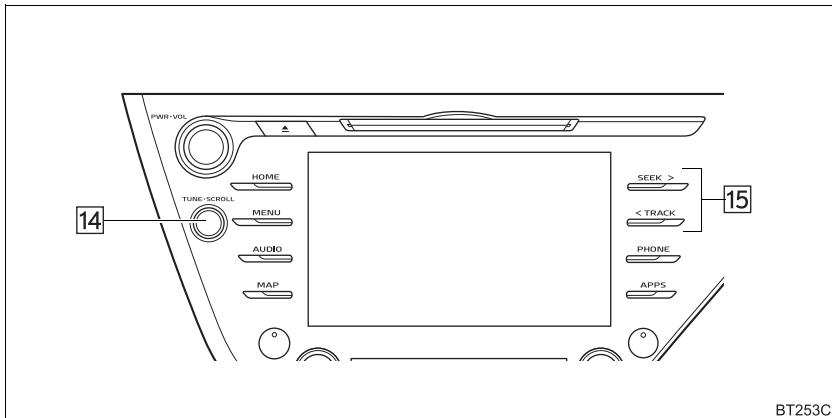
\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

### CONTROL SCREEN



BTAA001aCT7US

## ■ CONTROL PANEL



BT253C

No.	Function
[1]	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
[2]	Select to return to the top screen.
[3]	Select to display a song list screen.
[4]	Select to display the play mode selection screen.
[5]	Select to display the portable device connection screen. (→P.119)
[6]	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.86)
[7]	Select to set repeat playback. • Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: track repeat→album repeat*→off *: When random playback is off.
[8]	Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
[9]	Select to play/pause.
[10]	Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast forward.
[11]	Select to set random playback. • Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: 1 album random→all album random→off

No.	Function
[12]	Select to change the album.
[13]	Displays cover art
[14]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn to change the track.</li> <li>Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.</li> </ul>
[15]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press to change the track.</li> <li>Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.</li> </ul>



### WARNING

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect to the Bluetooth® audio system while driving.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.



### NOTICE

- Do not leave your portable player in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.

**INFORMATION**

- Depending on the Bluetooth® device that is connected to the system, the music may start playing when selecting  while it is paused. Conversely, the music may pause when selecting  while it is playing.
- In the following conditions, the system may not function:
  - The Bluetooth® device is turned off.
  - The Bluetooth® device is not connected.
  - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery.
- When using the Bluetooth® audio and Wi-Fi® hotspot functions at the same time, the following problems may occur:
  - It may take longer than normal to connect to the Bluetooth® device.
  - The sound may cut out.
- It may take time to connect the phone when Bluetooth® audio is being played.
- For operating the portable player, see the instruction manual that comes with it.
- If the Bluetooth® device is disconnected due to poor reception from the Bluetooth® network when the engine <power> switch is in the following, the system will automatically reconnect to the portable player.
  - ▶ Vehicles without a smart key system  
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
  - ▶ Vehicles with a smart key system  
The engine <power> switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.
- If the Bluetooth® device is disconnected on purpose, such as it was turned off, this does not happen. Reconnect the portable player manually.
- Bluetooth® device information is registered when the Bluetooth® device is connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. When selling or disposing of the vehicle, remove the Bluetooth® audio information from the system. (→P.72)

## REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

To use the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device with the system.

### ► Registering an additional device

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® audio control screen. (→P.115)
- 2 Select “**Connect**”.
- 3 Select “**Add Device**”.
  - When another Bluetooth® device is connected, a confirmation screen will be displayed. To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select “**Yes**”.
- 4 Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME” from “STEP 5”. (→P.44)

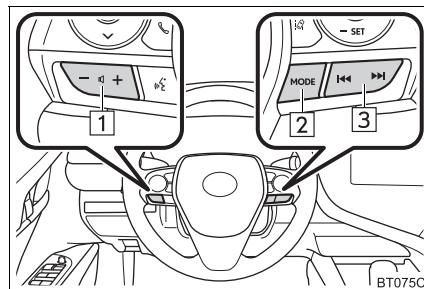
### ► Selecting a registered device

- 1 Display the Bluetooth® audio control screen. (→P.115)
- 2 Select “**Connect**”.
- 3 Select the desired device to be connected.
- 4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the connection is complete.
  - If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

## 4. AUDIO/VISUAL REMOTE CONTROLS

# 1. STEERING SWITCHES

Some parts of the audio/visual system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.



No.	Switch
1	Volume control switch
2	"MODE" switch
3	Seek switch

### ► Volume control switch

Mode	Operation	Function
All	Press	Volume up/down
	Press and hold	Volume up/down continuously

## ► “MODE” switch

Mode	Operation	Function
AM/FM/SXM <sup>*1</sup>	Press	Change audio modes
	Press and hold	Mute <sup>*2</sup> (Press and hold again to resume the sound.)
Audio CD <sup>*1</sup> , MP3/WMA/ AAC disc <sup>*1</sup> , USB <sup>*3, 4</sup> , iPod/iPhone <sup>*4</sup> , Android Auto <sup>*3</sup> , Bluetooth® audio <sup>*3, 4</sup> , APPS <sup>*3, 4</sup>	Press	Change audio modes
	Press and hold	Pause (Press and hold again to resume the play mode.)

\*1: If equipped

\*2: If cached radio is enabled, pressing and holding the “MODE” switch pauses the broadcast.  
(Press and hold again to play back the cached radio program.)

\*3: When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, this function will be unavailable.

\*4: When an Android Auto is established, this function will be unavailable.

### **INFORMATION**

- In the APPS mode, some operation may be done on the screen depend on the selected APPS.

► Seek switch

Mode	Operation	Function
AM/FM	Press	Preset channel up/down
	Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more)	Seek up/down
	Press and hold (1.5 sec. or more)	Seek up/down continuously while the switch is being pressed.
SXM* <sup>1</sup>	Press	Preset channel up/down
	Press and hold (0.8 sec. or more)	Seek for stations in the relevant program type/channel category
	Press and hold (1.5 sec. or more)	Fast channel up/down
Audio CD* <sup>1</sup> , MP3/WMA/ AAC disc* <sup>1</sup> , USB* <sup>2, 3</sup> , iPod/iPhone* <sup>3</sup> , Bluetooth® audio* <sup>2, 3</sup>	Press	Track/file up/down
	Press and hold	Fast forward/rewind
Android Auto* <sup>2</sup>	Press	Track up/down

\*<sup>1</sup>: If equipped

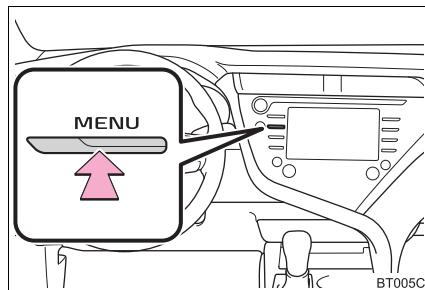
\*<sup>2</sup>: When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, this function will be unavailable.

\*<sup>3</sup>: When an Android Auto is established, this function will be unavailable.

# 1. AUDIO SETTINGS

Detailed audio settings can be programmed.

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.



- 2 Select “Setup”.
- 3 Select “Audio”.
- 4 Select the desired items to be set.

## AUDIO SETTINGS SCREEN



### COMMON SETTINGS

- 1 Display the audio settings screen. (→P.123)
- 2 Select “Common”.
- 3 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to set the cover art display on/off.
2	Select to set the display of information from the Gracenote database on/off.
3*	Select to change the screen format for video output. (→P.88)
4*	Select to display the image quality adjustment screen. (→P.89)

\*: Only in USB video mode

No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set the common settings.	123
2	Select to set the radio settings.	124

## RADIO SETTINGS

### ▶ Audio

- 1 Display the audio settings screen.  
(->P.123)
- 2 Select “Radio”.

3 Select the desired number of preset radio stations displayed on the screen.

### ▶ Audio with DCM/Audio Plus/Premium Audio

- 1 Display the audio settings screen.  
(->P.123)

2 Select “Radio”.

3 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to register smart favorites.	124
[2]	Select to change the number of preset radio stations displayed on the screen.	124

## ■ REGISTERING / MANAGE SMART FAVORITES

1 Select “Manage Smart Favorites”.

- 2 Select the desired channel to be set.
- Displays the registered preset channels.
- Up to 20 channels can be registered.

## ■ SETTING THE NUMBER OF RADIO PRESETS

1 Select “Number of Radio Presets”.

- 2 Select the desired number of preset radio stations displayed on the screen.

# 1. OPERATING INFORMATION



## NOTICE

- To avoid damage to the audio/visual system:
  - Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio/visual system.
  - Do not put anything other than an appropriate disc into the disc slot.

## INFORMATION

- The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio/visual system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

## RADIO

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with the radio — it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or phone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther the vehicle is from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as the vehicle moves.

Here, some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with the radio are described.

## FM

**Fading and drifting stations:** Generally, the effective range of FM is about 25 miles (40 km). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

**Multi-path:** FM signals are reflective, making it possible for 2 signals to reach the vehicle's antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

**Static and fluttering:** These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

**Station swapping:** If the FM signal being listened to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, the radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

## AM

**Fading:** AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere — especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

**Station interference:** When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

**Static:** AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening or electrical motors. This results in static.

**SiriusXM**

- Cargo loaded on the roof luggage carrier, especially metal objects, may adversely affect the reception of SiriusXM Satellite Radio.
- Alteration or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.

**CD PLAYER**

Audio CDs



- Use only discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your player:
  - SACD
  - dts CD
  - Copy-protected CD
  - Video CD

**CD PLAYER AND DISC\***

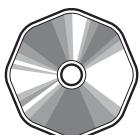
- This CD player is intended for use with 4.7 in. (12 cm) discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep the CD player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning system to cool the inside of the vehicle before using the player.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make the CD player skip.
- If moisture gets into the CD player, the discs may not be able to be played. Remove the discs from the player and wait until it dries.

**WARNING**

- This CD players use an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous laser radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly.

\*: Audio Plus/Premium Audio

### ► Special shaped discs



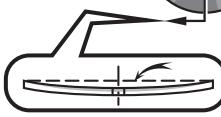
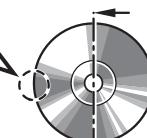
US4055TC

### ► Transparent/translucent discs



US4056TC

### ► Low quality discs



US4057TC

### ► Labeled discs



US4058TC

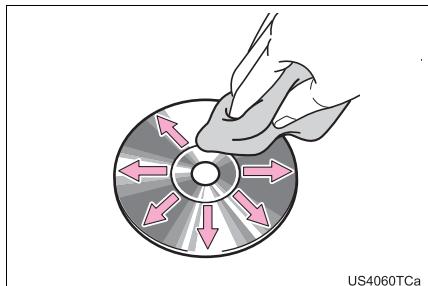
### **NOTICE**

- Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- This system is not designed for use of Dual Discs. Do not use Dual Discs because they may cause damage to the player.
- Do not use discs with a protection ring. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- Do not use printable discs. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.



US4059TCa

- Handle discs carefully, especially when inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the players when not in use. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat and direct sunlight.



US4060TCa

**To clean a disc:** Wipe it with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti-static device.

## CD-R/RW DISCS

- CD-R/CD-RW discs that have not been subject to the “finalizing process” (a process that allows discs to be played on a conventional CD player) cannot be played.
- It may not be possible to play CD-R/CD-RW discs recorded on a music CD recorder or a personal computer because of disc characteristics, scratches or dirt on the disc, or dirt, condensation, etc. on the lens of the unit.
- It may not be possible to play discs recorded on a personal computer depending on the application settings and the environment. Record with the correct format. (For details, contact the appropriate application manufacturers of the applications.)
- CD-R/CD-RW discs may be damaged by direct exposure to sunlight, high temperatures or other storage conditions. The unit may be unable to play some damaged discs.
- If you insert a CD-RW disc into the player, playback will begin more slowly than with a conventional CD or CD-R disc.
- Recordings on CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played using the DDCD (Double Density CD) system.

**iPod/iPhone**

- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone®, iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, and Lightning® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

**COMPATIBLE MODELS**

The following iPod nano, iPod touch and iPhone devices can be used with this system.

▶ **Audio****Made for**

- iPhone X
- iPhone 8
- iPhone 8 Plus
- iPhone 7
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 6Plus
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPod touch(6th generation)
- iPod touch(5th generation)

▶ **Audio Plus/Premium Audio****Made for**

- iPhone X
- iPhone 8 Plus
- iPhone 8
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone 7
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4s
- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod nano (7th generation)

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

## HIGH-RESOLUTION SOUND SOURCE

This device supports high-resolution sound sources.

The definition of high-resolution is based on the standards of groups such as the CTA (Consumer Technology Association). Supported formats and playable media are as follows.

### SUPPORTED FORMATS

WAV, FLAC, ALAC, OGG Vorbis

### PLAYABLE MEDIA

USB memory

## FILE INFORMATION

### COMPATIBLE USB DEVICES

USB communication formats	USB 2.0 HS (480 Mbps)
File formats	FAT 16/32
Correspondence class	Mass storage class

### COMPATIBLE FILES      COMPRESSED FILES

Item	USB	DISC
Compatible file format	MP3/WMA/AAC	MP3/WMA/AAC
	WAV(LPCM)/FLAC/ALAC/OGG Vorbis	
	MP4/AVI/WMV	
Compatible file format (video)*	MP4/AVI/WMV	—
Folders in the device	Maximum 3000	Maximum 192
Files in the device	Maximum 9999	Maximum 255
Files per folder	Maximum 255	—

\*: USB video only

## CORRESPONDING FREQUENCY

File type	Frequency (kHz)
MP3 files: MPEG 1 LAYER 3	32/44.1/48
MP3 files: MPEG 2 LSF LAYER 3	16/22.05/24
WMA files: Ver. 7, 8, 9*1 (9.1/9.2)	32/44.1/48
AAC files: MPEG4/AAC-LC	11.025/12/16/ 22.05/24/32/ 44.1/48
WAV (LPCM) files*2	8/11.025/12/16/ 22.05/24/32/ 44.1/48/88.2/96/ 176.4/192
FLAC*2	8/11.025/12/16/ 22.05/24/32/ 44.1/48/88.2/96/ 176.4/192
ALAC*2	8/11.025/12/16/ 22.05/24/32/ 44.1/48/64/88.2/ 96
OGG Vorbis*2	8/11.025/16/ 22.05/32/44.1/ 48

\*1: Only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard

\*2: Sound source of 48kHz or more is down-converted to 48kHz/24bit.

## SAMPLING

## CORRESPONDING BIT RATES\*1

File type	Bit rate (kbps)
MP3 files: MPEG 1 LAYER 3	32 - 320
MP3 files: MPEG 2 LSF LAYER 3	8 - 160
WMA files: Ver. 7, 8	CBR 48 - 192
WMA files: Ver. 9*2 (9.1/9.2)	CBR 48 - 320
AAC files: MPEG4/AAC-LC	8 - 320
OGG Vorbis	32-500

\*1: Variable Bit Rate (VBR) compatible

\*2: Only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard

File type	Quantization bit rate (bit)
WAV (LPCM) files	
FLAC	16/24
ALAC	

## COMPATIBLE CHANNEL MODES

File type	Channel mode
MP3 files	Stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
WMA files	2ch
AAC files	1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)
WAV (LPCM)/ FLAC/ ALAC/OGG Vorbis	2ch

- MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer 3), WMA (Windows Media Audio) and AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) are audio compression standards.
  - This system can play MP3/WMA/AAC files on CD-R/CD-RW discs and USB memory.
  - MP4, WMV and AVI files can use the following resolutions:  
128x96, 160x120, 176x144 (QCIF),  
320x240 (QVGA), 352x240 (SIF),  
352x288 (CIF), 640x480 (VGA),  
720x480 (NTSC), 720x576 (PAL)
  - This system can play disc recordings compatible with ISO 9660 level 1 and level 2 and with the Romeo and Joliet file system and UDF (2.01 or lower).
  - When naming an MP3/WMA/AAC file, add an appropriate file extension (.mp3/.wma/.m4a).
  - This system plays back files with .mp3/.wma/.m4a file extensions as MP3/WMA/AAC files respectively. To prevent noise and playback errors, use the appropriate file extension.
  - This system can play only the first session/border when using multi-session/border compatible discs.
  - MP3 files are compatible with the ID3 Tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2 and Ver. 2.3 formats. This system cannot display disc title, track title and artist name in other formats.
  - WMA/AAC files can contain a WMA/AAC tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA/AAC tags carry information such as track title and artist name.
  - The emphasis function is available only when playing MP3 files.
  - This system can play back AAC files encoded by iTunes.
  - The sound quality of MP3/WMA files generally improves with higher bit rates. In order to achieve a reasonable level of sound quality, discs recorded with a bit rate of at least 128 kbps are recommended.
  - m3u playlists are not compatible with the audio player.
  - MP3i (MP3 interactive) and MP3PRO formats are not compatible with the audio player.
  - The player is compatible with VBR (Variable Bit Rate).
  - When playing back files recorded as VBR (Variable Bit Rate) files, the play time will not be correctly displayed if the fast forward or reverse operations are used.
  - It is not possible to check folders that do not include MP3/WMA/AAC files.
  - MP3/WMA/AAC files in folders up to 8 levels deep can be played. However, the start of playback may be delayed when using discs containing numerous levels of folders. For this reason, we recommend creating discs with no more than 2 levels of folders.
- ME5032LC
- The play order of the compact disc with the structure shown above is as follows:

001.mp3 → 002.wma . . . → 006.m4a

  - The order changes depending on the personal computer and MP3/WMA/AAC encoding software you use.

## COMPATIBLE VIDEO FORMAT

Format	Codec
MPEG-4	<p>Video codec:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• H.264 MPEG-4 AVC</li> <li>• MPEG4</li> </ul> <p>Audio codec:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AAC</li> <li>• MP3</li> </ul> <p>Corresponding screen size:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAX 1920×1080</li> </ul> <p>Corresponding frame rate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAX 60i/30p</li> </ul>
AVI Container	<p>Video codec:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• H.264 MPEG-4 AVC</li> <li>• MPEG4</li> <li>• WMV9</li> <li>• WMV9 Advanced profile</li> </ul> <p>Audio codec:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AAC</li> <li>• MP3</li> <li>• WMA9.2 (7.8, 9.1, 9.2)</li> </ul> <p>Corresponding screen size:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAX 1920×1080</li> </ul> <p>Corresponding frame rate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAX 60i/30p</li> </ul>
Windows Media Video	<p>Video codec:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WMV9</li> <li>• WMV9 Advanced profile</li> </ul> <p>Audio codec:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WMA9.2 (7.8, 9.1, 9.2)</li> </ul> <p>Corresponding screen size:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAX 1920×1080</li> </ul> <p>Corresponding frame rate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAX 60i/30p</li> </ul>

## TERMS

### PACKET WRITE

- This is a general term that describes the process of writing data on-demand to CD-R, etc., in the same way that data is written to floppy or hard discs.

### ID3 TAG

- This is a method of embedding track-related information in an MP3 file. This embedded information can include the track number, track title, the artist's name, the album title, the music genre, the year of production, comments, cover art and other data. The contents can be freely edited using software with ID3 tag editing functions. Although the tags are restricted to a number of characters, the information can be viewed when the track is played back.

### WMA TAG

- WMA files can contain a WMA tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA tags carry information such as track title and artist name.

### ISO 9660 FORMAT

- This is the international standard for the formatting of CD-ROM folders and files. For the ISO 9660 format, there are 2 levels of regulations.
- Level 1: The file name is in 8.3 format (8 character file names, with a 3 character file extension. File names must be composed of one-byte capital letters and numbers. The “\_” symbol may also be included.)
- Level 2: The file name can have up to 31 characters (including the separation mark “.” and file extension). Each folder must contain fewer than 8 hierarchies.

### MP3

- MP3 is an audio compression standard determined by a working group (MPEG) of the ISO (International Standard Organization). MP3 compresses audio data to about 1/10 the size of that on conventional discs.

### WMA

- WMA (Windows Media Audio) is an audio compression format developed by Microsoft®. It compresses files into a size smaller than that of MP3 files. The decoding formats for WMA files are Ver. 7, 8 and 9.

Windows Media is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft.

Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

- This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and cannot be used or distributed without a license from Microsoft Licensing, Inc.

### AAC

- AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

## ERROR MESSAGES

Mode	Message	Explanation
CD*	“No music files found.”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included in the disc.
	“Check Disc”	It indicates that the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted upside down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly. It indicates a disc which is not playable is inserted.
	“DISC Error”	There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc.
USB	“USB Error”	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
	“No music files found.”	This indicates that no compatible files are included in the USB memory.
	“No video files found.”	This indicates that no video files are included in the USB memory.
iPod	“iPod Error.”	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
	“No music files found.”	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
	“Please check the iPod firmware version.”	This indicates that the firmware version is not compatible. Perform the iPod firmware updates and try again.
	“Unable to authorize the iPod.”	This indicates that it failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.
Bluetooth® audio	“Music tracks not supported. Please check your portable player.”	This indicates a problem in the Bluetooth® device.

\*: Audio Plus/Premium Audio

### INFORMATION

- If the malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.



# 4

## VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

### 1 VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

- 1. VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM..... 138
  - USING THE VOICE COMMAND  
SYSTEM..... 138
  - VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM  
OPERATION ..... 139
- 2. NATURAL LANGUAGE  
UNDERSTANDING ..... 142
- 3. COMMAND LIST ..... 143

### 2 MOBILE ASSISTANT OPERATION

- 1. MOBILE ASSISTANT..... 148

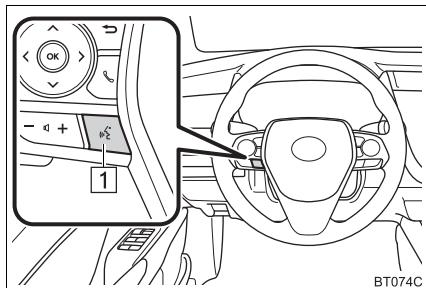
# 1. VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

The voice command system enables the radio, phone dialing, etc. to be operated using voice commands.

Refer to the command list for samples of voice commands. (→P.143)

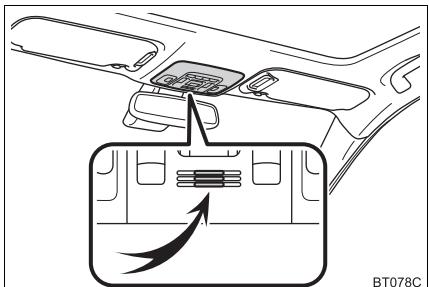
## USING THE VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

### STEERING SWITCH



BT074C

### MICROPHONE



BT078C

- It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.

**1** Talk switch

#### ► Voice command system

- Press the talk switch to start the voice command system. To cancel voice command, press and hold the talk switch.
- When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established\*
  - Press and hold the talk switch to start Siri/Google Assistant. To cancel Siri/Google Assistant, press the talk switch.
  - Press the talk switch to start the voice command system.

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

**INFORMATION**

- Voice commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while voice commands are spoken.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioning system is set at high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using voice commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.
- Normally, it is necessary to wait for a beep before saying a command. To enable the ability to talk over prompts and say commands before the beep, enable the voice prompt interrupt function. (→P.74)
- Vehicles without a smart key system: This system may not operate immediately after the engine switch is in "ACC" or "ON" position.  
Vehicles with a smart key system: This system may not operate immediately after the engine <power> switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.

**VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION**

The voice command system is operated by saying commands which correspond to a supported function. To display examples of commands for supported functions, select a function button on the screen after starting the voice command system.

- 1 Press the talk switch.
- Voice guidance for the voice command system can be skipped by pressing the talk switch.
- 2 If this screen is displayed, select “OK” or press the talk switch.



- For details about this screen: →P.140
- 3 After hearing a beep, say a supported command.
- To display sample commands of the desired function, say the desired function or select the desired function button. To display more commands, select “More Commands”.
- Selecting “Help” or saying “Help” prompts the voice command system to offer examples of commands and operation methods.
- Registered POIs, registered names in the contacts list etc., can be said in the place of the "<>" next to the commands. (→P.143)  
For example: Say “***Find a restaurant***”, “***Call John Smith***” etc.

- If a desired outcome is not shown, or if no selections are available, perform one of the following to return to the previous screen:

- Say “**Go back**”.

- Select .

- To cancel voice recognition, select  , say “**Cancel**”, or press and hold the talk switch.
- To perform the voice command operation again, select “**Start Over**” or say “**Start over**”.
- To suspend voice command operation, select “**Pause**” or say “**Pause**”. To resume the voice command operation, select “**Resume**” or press the talk switch.

#### **INFORMATION**

- If the system does not respond or the confirmation screen does not disappear, press the talk switch and try again.
- The amount of spoken feedback received from the system while using the voice command system (voice recognition prompts) can be changed on the voice settings screen. (→P.74)
- Some voice guidance can be canceled by setting voice prompts to off. Use this setting when it is desirable to say a command immediately after pressing the talk switch and hearing a beep.

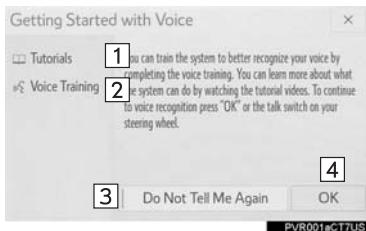
### **INCREASING THE VOICE RECOGNITION PERFORMANCE**

To increase voice recognition performance, use the “Tutorials” and “Voice Training” functions on the “Getting Started with Voice” screen. These functions are only available when the vehicle is not moving.

The “Tutorials” and “Voice Training” functions can also be started on the voice settings screen. (→P.74)

**1** Press the talk switch.

**2** Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to display the voice command tutorials.
2	Select to train the voice command system. The user will be asked to say 10 sample phrases. This will help the voice command system adapt to the user's accent.
3	Select to prevent the screen from being displayed again.
4	Select to proceed to the voice command screen.

## DICTATION FUNCTION (ENGLISH ONLY)\*

Text messages can be written using the dictation function.

To use the dictation function, a subscription to the connected services is necessary. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

### 1 Select .



### 2 Speak to the system.

- Words recognized through your speech will be displayed. To confirm the entered text, select “OK”.

#### **INFORMATION**

- A keyboard screen will not be displayed when the vehicle is being driven.
- Text message reply with the dictation function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

\*: Premium Audio with DCM only.  
This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

## 1. VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

## 2. NATURAL LANGUAGE UNDERSTANDING\*

Due to natural language speech recognition technology, this system recognizes commands when spoken naturally. (If a connected services subscription has been entered, the system will be able to connect to the Cloud and the range of naturally spoken English which can be recognized will be increased.) However, the system cannot recognize every variation of each command. In some situations, it is possible to omit the command for the procedure and directly state the desired operation. Not all voice commands are displayed in the function menu.

To use this function, a subscription to the connected services is necessary. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

\*: Premium Audio with DCM only.  
This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

### 3. COMMAND LIST

Recognizable voice commands and their actions are shown below.

- Frequently used commands are listed in the following tables.
- For devices that are not installed to the vehicle, commands relating to that device may not be displayed on the screen. Also, depending on other conditions, such as compatibility, some commands may not be displayed on the screen.
- The functions available may vary according to the system installed.
- When an Apple CarPlay/Android Auto connection is established, some commands will become unavailable.
- Voice command system language can be changed. (→P.68)

#### ► Common

Command	Action
“Help”	Displays examples of some of the available commands
“Go back”	Returns to the previous screen
“Cancel”	Cancels the voice command system
“Start over”	Returns to top menu screen
“Pause”	Temporarily pauses a voice session until it is resumed by pressing the talk switch again

#### ► Top menu

Command	Action
“Show command examples for <menu>”	Displays the command list of the selected menu
“More commands”	Displays more commonly used commands
“Voice settings”	Displays voice setting screen
“Train my voice”	Displays train voice recognition screen*

\*: Vehicle must be parked

## ► Navigation\*<sup>1</sup>

Command	Action
“Get directions to <house #, street, city, state>”* <sup>2</sup>	Enables setting a destination by saying the address* <sup>3, 4</sup>
“Find a <POI category/POI name>”	Displays a list of <POI category* <sup>5</sup> /POI name* <sup>6</sup> > near the current position
“Find a <POI> near my destination”	Displays a list of <POI> near the destination
“Find a <POI> in a city”* <sup>2</sup>	Displays a list of <POI> in a specified city and state* <sup>7</sup>
“Go home”	Displays the route to home
“Go to favorite <1-10>”	Sets the location registered to the corresponding favorite number as the destination
“Show recent destinations”	Displays a list of recent destinations. Selecting a number from the list will start navigation to the selected recent destination.
“Cancel route”	Cancels the route guidance
“Delete destinations”	Displays a list of destination to delete* <sup>8</sup>
“Show <POI category> icons”	Displays the specified point of interest category* <sup>5</sup> icons on the map

\*<sup>1</sup>: Premium Audio only

\*<sup>2</sup>: English and French only

\*<sup>3</sup>: Best recognition results occur when saying the full address without the zipcode

\*<sup>4</sup>: When the language is set to French, the supported area is only Quebec Province in Canada

\*<sup>5</sup>: For example; “Gas stations”, “Restaurants”, etc.

\*<sup>6</sup>: Major national brands are always supported. Local brands are also supported with a subscription to the connected services. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

\*<sup>7</sup>: When the language is set to French, the supported area is only Quebec City in Canada

\*<sup>8</sup>: Used when multiple destinations are set on a route

## ► Phone

Command	Action
“Call <contact>”*	Places a call to the specified contact from the phone book
“Call <contact> <phonetype>”*	Places a call to the specified phone type of the contact from the phone book
“Dial <phone number>”	Places a call to the specified phone number
“Redial”	Places a call to the phone number of the latest outgoing call
“Call back”	Places a call to the phone number of latest incoming call
“Show recent calls”	Displays the call history screen
“Send a message to <contact>”	Sends a text message to specified contact from the phone book

\*: If the system does not recognize the name of a contact, create a voice tag. (→P.243) The name of a contact can also be recognized by adding a voice tag.

## ► While in a phone call

Command	Action
“Send <digits>”	Sends DTMF tones has specified
“Mute”	Mutes the microphone (far side cannot hear the conversation)
“Unmute”	Unmutes the microphone

## ► While incoming message notification is displayed\*

Command	Action
“Read message”	Reads the incoming message over the vehicle speakers
“Ignore”	Ignores the incoming message notification
“Reply”	Initiates sending a reply to the incoming message
“Call”	Places a call to the phone number of incoming message

\*: Full screen message notification must be turned on within the phone settings (→P.235)

## ► Radio

Command	Action
“Tune to <frequency> AM”	Changes the radio to the specified AM frequency
“Tune to <frequency> FM”	Changes the radio to the specified FM frequency
“Play a <genre> station”	Changes the radio to an FM station of the specified genre* <sup>1</sup>
“Tune to preset <1-36>”	Changes the radio to the specified preset radio station
“Tune to a <genre> satellite station” * <sup>2</sup>	Changes the radio to a satellite radio channel of the specified genre* <sup>3</sup>
“Tune to <satellite channel name>” * <sup>2</sup>	Changes the radio to the satellite radio channel with the specified name* <sup>3</sup>
“Tune to channel <number> on XM” * <sup>2</sup>	Changes the radio to a satellite radio channel of the specified number* <sup>3</sup>

\*<sup>1</sup>: A station list must be built first using the radio screen (→P.90)

\*<sup>2</sup>: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus/Premium Audio only

\*<sup>3</sup>: Requires a satellite radio subscription

## ► Audio\*

Command	Action
“Play playlist <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected playlist
“Play artist <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected artist
“Play song <name>”	Plays the selected track
“Play album <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected album
“Play genre <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected genre
“Play composer <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected composer
“Play podcast <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected podcast
“Play audiobook <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected audiobook
“Audio on”	Turns the audio/visual system on
“Audio off”	Turns the audio/visual system off
“Change the audio source to <source name>”	Sets the source to the specified audio mode

\*: The audio device must be connected via a USB cable to use the functionality in this section

## ► Information\*<sup>1</sup>

Command	Action
“Get the forecast”	Displays weather information
“Get the forecast for <city>”* <sup>2</sup>	Displays weather for the specified city
“Show traffic”	Displays traffic information
“Show traffic near here”	Displays traffic information near your current location
“Get traffic along my route”	Displays traffic information along your current route
“Show traffic on this street”	Displays traffic information along road you are currently driving on
“Show traffic for saved route”	Displays traffic information for a saved route
“Show predictive traffic”	Displays the predictive traffic map

\*<sup>1</sup>: Premium Audio only

\*<sup>2</sup>: Only major US cities are supported by voice

## ► Toyota apps

Command	Action
“Launch <application name>”	Activates the Toyota apps

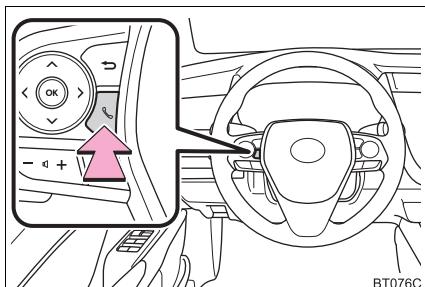
### INFORMATION

- When an application is opened and is in full screen mode, pressing the talk switch will start the voice command system and commands for the currently displayed application will be available.

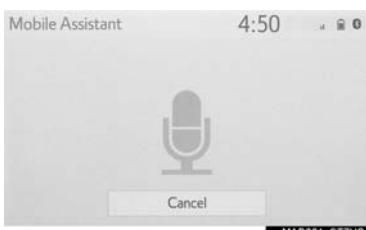
# 1. MOBILE ASSISTANT\*

The Mobile Assistant function is a voice input assist function. Mobile Assist supports the Siri Eyes Free Mode and Google App. (Google App can be used only the corresponding device.) Instructions can be spoken into the vehicle microphone as if speaking a command to the phone. The content of the request is then interpreted by the phone and the result is output from the vehicle speakers. To operate the Mobile Assistant, a compatible device must be registered and connected to this system via Bluetooth®. (→P.44)

- 1 Press and hold the  switch on the steering wheel until Mobile Assistant screen is displayed.



- 2 Mobile Assistant can be used only when the following screen is displayed.



- To cancel the Mobile Assistant, select “Cancel”, or press and hold the  switch on the steering wheel.

- To restart the Mobile Assistant for additional commands, press the  switch on the steering wheel.
- Mobile Assistant can only be restarted after the system responds to a voice command.
- After saying a command, the Mobile Assistant function will automatically end to complete the requested action.
- The volume of the Mobile Assistant can be adjusted using the “PWR·VOL” knob or steering wheel volume control switches. The Mobile Assistant and phone call volumes are synchronized.

## INFORMATION

- The available features and functions may vary based on the iOS/Android version installed on the connected device.
- While a phone call is active, the Mobile Assistant cannot be used.
- If using the navigation feature of the cellular phone, ensure the active audio source is Bluetooth® audio or iPod in order to hear turn by turn direction prompts.
- Wait for the listening beeps before using the Mobile Assistant.
- The Mobile Assistant may not recognize commands in the following situations:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while the Mobile Assistant is being used.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioning system is set at high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned toward the microphone.

\*: If equipped

# 5

## INFORMATION

### 1 USEFUL INFORMATION

<b>1. INFORMATION SCREEN.....</b>	<b>150</b>
DISPLAYING INFORMATION SCREEN .....	150
<b>2. RECEIVING WEATHER         INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>151</b>
DISPLAYING WEATHER SCREEN .....	151
WEATHER GUIDANCE SERVICE .....	153
<b>3. DATA SERVICES SETTINGS.....</b>	<b>154</b>
SETTING DOWNLOAD METHODS .....	154

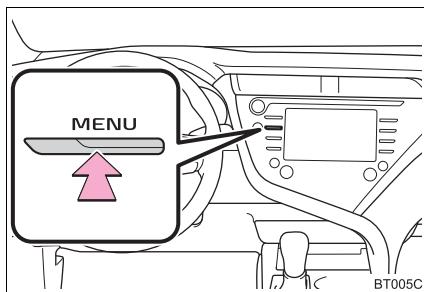
## 1. USEFUL INFORMATION

# 1. INFORMATION SCREEN<sup>\*1</sup>

Useful information, such as the fuel consumption, weather,etc.,is available on the information screen.

## DISPLAYING INFORMATION SCREEN

1 Press the “MENU” button.



2 Select “Info”.

3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the fuel consumption and energy monitor <sup>*2</sup> screen.	“OWNER’S MANUAL”
2 <sup>*3, 4</sup>	Select to display traffic information.	264
3 <sup>*3, 4</sup>	Select to display weather information.	151
4 <sup>*4, 5</sup>	Select to display the vehicle alert history.	—

<sup>\*2</sup>: Vehicles with hybrid system

<sup>\*3</sup>: Premium Audio only

<sup>\*4</sup>: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

<sup>\*5</sup>: Vehicles with DCM

<sup>\*1</sup>: Audio with DCM/Audio Plus with DCM/Premium Audio only

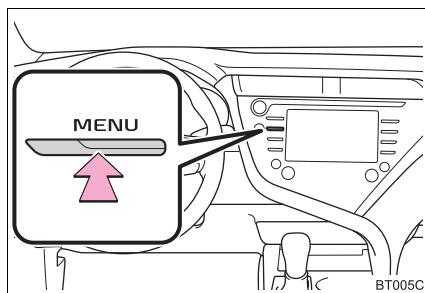
## 1. USEFUL INFORMATION

# 2. RECEIVING WEATHER INFORMATION\*

Weather information can be received via HD Radio broadcast or DCM (Data Communication Module).

## DISPLAYING WEATHER SCREEN

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.



- 2 Select “Info”.

- 3 Select “Weather”.

- 4 Check that the weather screen is displayed.



No.	Function
1	Select to display the current weather information. (→P.152)
2	Select to display a 3-day weather forecast for the currently displayed location. To view the details of a specific day, select the date.
3	Select to display the weather information for the next 6 hours and 12 hours. (This button is not displayed when a location is selected from the “National Cities” list of “National/Local”.)
4	Select to display the weather of a desired location in the recently checked locations list.
5	Select to change the displayed weather location. A location can be selected from two different lists: a list of national cities and a list of local cities. (→P.152)
6	Select to display Doppler weather radar information over the map.

\*: Premium Audio only

**INFORMATION**

- This function is not made available in some countries or areas.
- The weather for current location might not show the closest city when it first displays.
- The weather information is updated every 5 to 90 minutes. The time elapsed since the last update is displayed at the bottom right corner of the screen. If the weather has been updated less than 5 minutes ago, "Now" will be displayed.

**DISPLAYING WEATHER INFORMATION FOR THE CURRENT LOCATION**

- 1 Display the weather screen. (→P.151)
- 2 Select “Current”.
- 3 Check the weather information for the current location.
- By selecting “3 Day” or “6/12 Hour”, different types of weather information for the current location will be displayed.

**SELECTING A LOCATION**

- 1 Display the weather screen. (→P.151)
- 2 Select “National/Local”.
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to display the list of National cities. When the list is displayed, select the desired area.
2	Select to display the list of local cities.

- 4 Select the desired location from the list.
- After selecting a location, the current weather information will be displayed. By selecting “3 Day” or “6/12 Hour”, the different type of weather information for the selected location is displayed.

## WEATHER GUIDANCE SERVICE

When weather information for areas around the current position, destination, or along the set route is available, important information will be output through the speakers and a pop-up message asking if you would like to view the full weather information will be displayed.

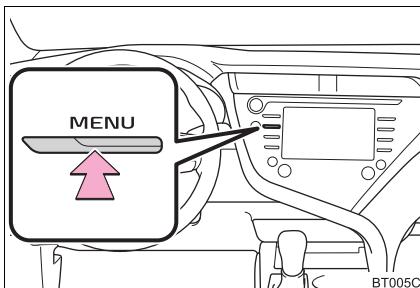
- 1** Select “Yes” when the pop-up message appears.
- 2** Check that the weather information is displayed.
  - The time since the information was last updated is displayed.
  - When detailed audio weather information is available, an icon will be displayed on the weather map. Select the icon to listen to the weather information.

### 3. DATA SERVICES SETTINGS\*

#### SETTING DOWNLOAD METHODS

Data service information, which is comprised of traffic information and weather information, can be received via HD Radio broadcast or DCM (Data Communication Module). The receiving method can be set to both or only via HD Radio broadcast.

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Setup**”.

- 3 Select “**Data Services**”.

- 4 Select “**Data Download Source**”.

- 5 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to receive data service information via both HD Radio broadcast and the DCM. When both methods are available, HD Radio broadcast will be selected.
2	Select to receive data only via HD Radio broadcast.

#### INFORMATION

- This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

\*: Premium Audio only



# 6

## PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

<b>1 REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM</b>	<b>2 TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR</b>
<b>1. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM.....</b>	<b>1. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR.....</b>
DRIVING PRECAUTIONS .....	DRIVING PRECAUTIONS .....
SCREEN DESCRIPTION .....	SCREEN DISPLAY .....
<b>2. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS.....</b>	<b>2. ESTIMATED COURSE LINE DISPLAY MODE .....</b>
AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN.....	SCREEN DESCRIPTION.....
THE CAMERA .....	SCREEN DESCRIPTION.....
DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD .....	<b>3. PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE .....</b>
WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS.....	SCREEN DESCRIPTION.....
<b>3. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW .....</b>	<b>4. DISTANCE GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE .....</b>
IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS.....	SCREEN DESCRIPTION.....
	<b>5. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR PRECAUTIONS.....</b>
	AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN.....
	THE CAMERA .....
	DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD .....
	WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS .....
	<b>6. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW .....</b>
	IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS .....

## PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

### 3 PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR

<b>1. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR .....</b>	<b>181</b>
DRIVING PRECAUTIONS.....	181
CAMERA SWITCH .....	183
DISPLAY .....	183
HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY .....	185
<b>2. CHECKING AROUND THE VEHICLE.....</b>	<b>187</b>
SCREEN DISPLAY .....	187
<b>3. CHECKING THE FRONT AND AROUND THE VEHICLE.....</b>	<b>188</b>
SCREEN DISPLAY .....	188
<b>4. CHECKING THE SIDES OF THE VEHICLE.....</b>	<b>191</b>
SCREEN DISPLAY .....	191
<b>5. CHECKING THE REAR AND AROUND THE VEHICLE.....</b>	<b>193</b>
SCREEN DISPLAY .....	193
GUIDE LINES DISPLAYED ON THE SCREEN .....	196
PARKING .....	199
<b>6. MAGNIFYING FUNCTION .....</b>	<b>201</b>
MAGNIFYING THE DISPLAY .....	201
<b>7. CUSTOMIZING THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR.....</b>	<b>202</b>
CHANGING THE BODY COLOR DISPLAYED IN THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR .....	202
<b>8. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR PRECAUTIONS.....</b>	<b>203</b>
AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN .....	203
THE CAMERA .....	206
DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD .....	207
DISTORTION OF THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS ON THE SCREEN .....	209
WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS .....	210
MAGNIFYING FUNCTION .....	212
<b>9. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW .....</b>	<b>213</b>
IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS .....	213
PRODUCT LICENSE .....	214

# 1. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM\*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle with fixed guide lines on the screen while backing up, for example while parking.

## INFORMATION

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

## DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle, and could possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the rear view monitor system.

## WARNING

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guide lines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the trunk is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P.161)

\*: If equipped

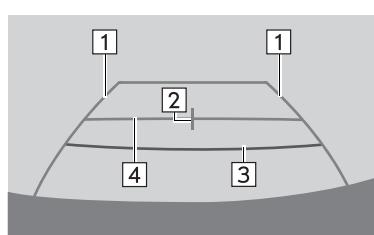
## SCREEN DESCRIPTION

### ▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the “R” position while the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

### ▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the “R” position while the engine <power> switch is in IGNITION ON <ON> mode.



BF065C

No.	Display	Function
[1]	Vehicle width guide line	Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. • The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.
[2]	Vehicle center guide line	This line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.
[3]	Distance guide line	Shows distance behind the vehicle. • Displays a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.
[4]	Distance guide line	Shows distance behind the vehicle. • Displays a point approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

## CANCELING REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM

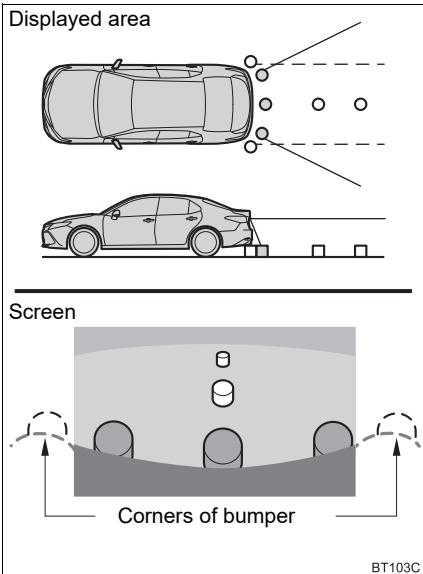
The rear view monitor system is canceled when the shift lever is shifted into any position other than the “R” position.

## 1. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM

# 2. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

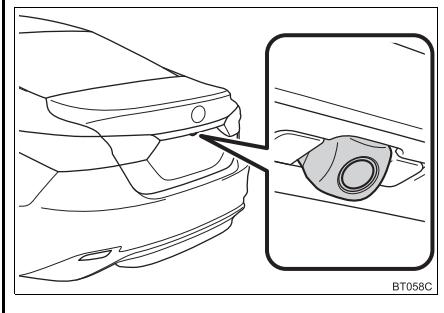
### AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.



### THE CAMERA

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located as shown in the illustration.



### USING THE CAMERA

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

- The image adjustment procedure for the rear view monitor system screen is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen. (→P.41)

### INFORMATION

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.



## NOTICE

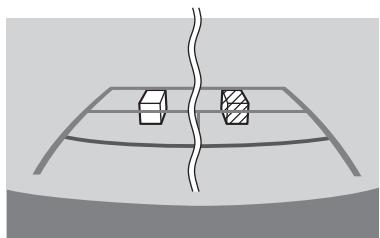
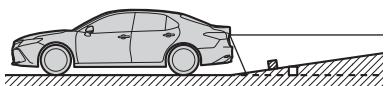
- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

## DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance /course on the road.

**WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND  
THE VEHICLE SLOPES UP  
SHARPLY**

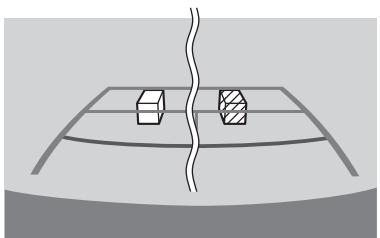
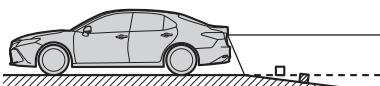
The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



BT081C

**WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND  
THE VEHICLE SLOPES DOWN  
SHARPLY**

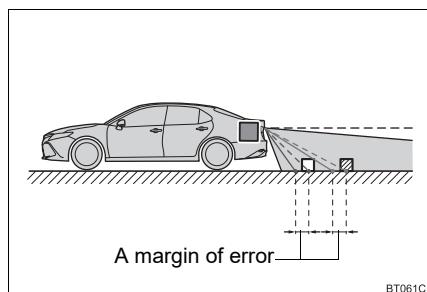
The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



BT082C

## WHEN ANY PART OF THE VEHICLE SAGS

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



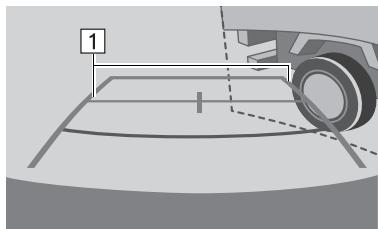
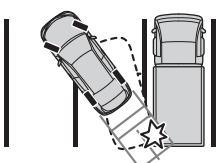
BT061C

## WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the vehicle width guide lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

**VEHICLE WIDTH GUIDE LINES**

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

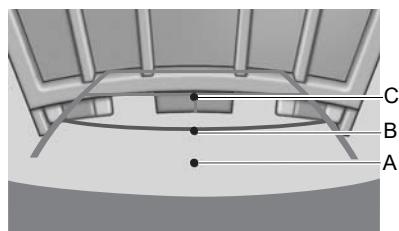
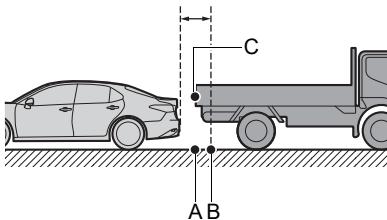


BT083C

**DISTANCE GUIDE LINES**

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C.

Positions of A, B and C



BT084C

- [1] Vehicle width guide lines

### 3. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

#### IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle is in a dark area</li> <li>• The temperature around the lens is either high or low</li> <li>• The outside temperature is low</li> <li>• There are water droplets on the camera</li> <li>• It is raining or humid</li> <li>• Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera</li> <li>• Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera</li> <li>• The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.</li> </ul>	<p>Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.)</p> <p>The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the rear view monitor system is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen. (→P.41)</p>
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment	<p>The camera position is out of alignment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.)</li> <li>• The vehicle is used on an incline.</li> </ul>	<p>Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.</p> <p>If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction.</p> <p>Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.</p>

# 1. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR\*

The parking assist monitor assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking. When the display is changed to the wide rear view mode, a wider lateral view behind the vehicle will be displayed.

## INFORMATION

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

## DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

The parking assist monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle, and could possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the parking assist monitor.

## WARNING

- The instructions given are only guidelines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the parking assist system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the parking assist monitor in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the trunk is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
  - If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P.176)

## WARNING

- Never depend on the parking assist monitor entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles, people or mount the shoulder, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

\*: If equipped

## SCREEN DISPLAY

### ► Vehicles without a smart key system

The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the "R" position while the engine switch is in the "ON" position.

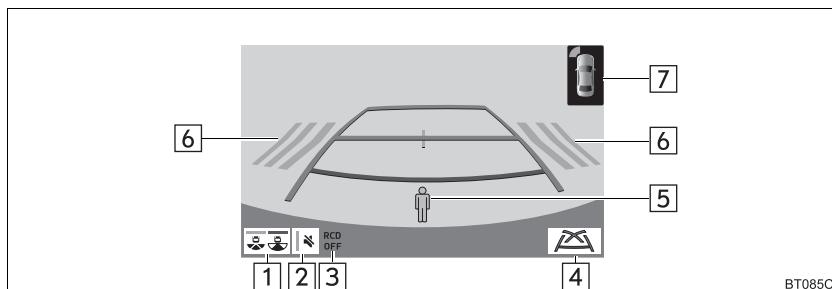
### ► Vehicles with a smart key system

The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the "R" position while the engine <power> switch is in IGNITION ON <ON> mode.

Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

### ► Rear view

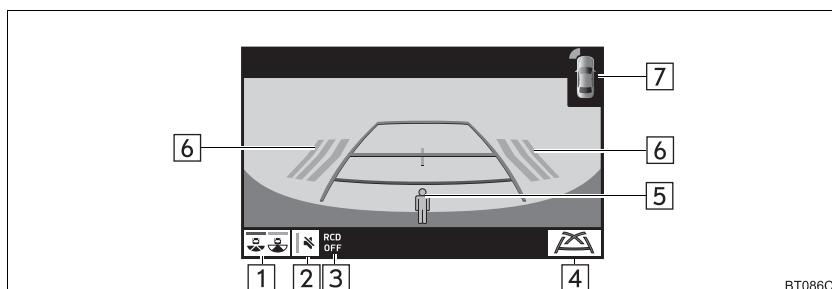
Displays the rear view of the vehicle.



BT085C

### ► Wide rear view

Displays a near 180° image from the rear view camera.



BT086C

No.	Display	Function
1	Display mode switching button	Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• From the rear view mode to the wide rear view mode</li><li>• From the wide rear view mode to the rear view mode</li></ul>
2	Rear camera detection buzzer mute switch	Select to mute the rear camera detection buzzer. The buzzer will be re-enabled when the shift lever is shifted to a position other than R.
3	Rear camera detection function off indicator	Displayed or flashes when the rear camera detection function is disabled, such as when it is malfunctioning.
4	Guide line switching button	Select to switch the guide line mode. (→P.169)
5	Rear Camera Detection	Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected.
6	Rear Cross Traffic Alert	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of obstacle is displayed and the buzzer sounds.
7	Intuitive parking assist	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

**INFORMATION**

- For details about the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function, rear camera detection function and intuitive parking assist, refer to the “OWNER’S MANUAL”.

**WARNING**

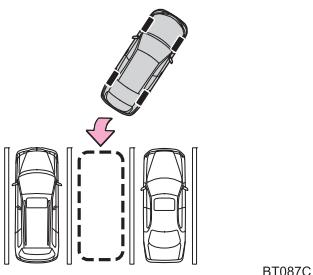
- As the Rear Cross Traffic Alert display is displayed over the camera view, it may be difficult to see the Rear Cross Traffic Alert display depending on the color and brightness of the surrounding area.

**CANCELING TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR**

The parking assist monitor is canceled when the shift lever is shifted into any position other than the “R” position.

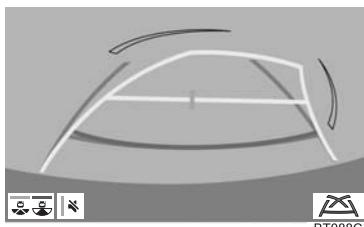
## USING THE SYSTEM

Use any of the following modes.



▶ Estimated course line display mode  
→P.170)

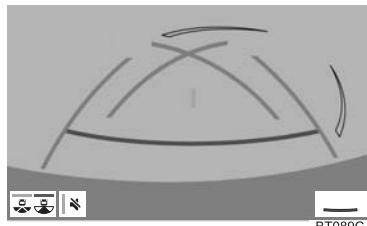
Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



▶ Parking assist guide line display mode  
→P.172)

The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.

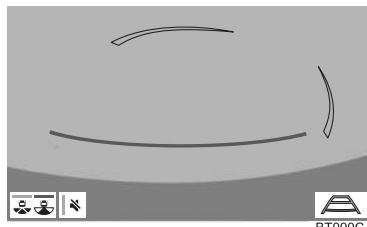
This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.



▶ Distance guide line display mode  
→P.173)

Distance guide lines only are displayed.

This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the guide lines.

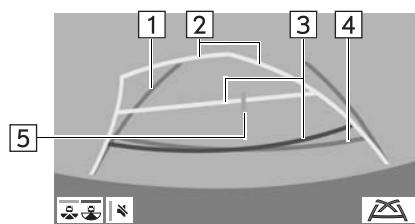


## 2. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR

### 2. ESTIMATED COURSE LINE DISPLAY MODE

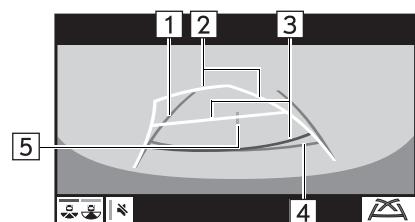
#### SCREEN DESCRIPTION

##### ►Rear view



BT091C

##### ►Wide rear view



BT092C

No.	Display	Function
[1]	Vehicle width guide line	Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
[2]	Estimated course lines	Show an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.
[3]	Distance guide lines	Show distance behind the vehicle when the steering wheel is turned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The guide lines move in conjunction with the estimated course lines.</li><li>The guide lines display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5m) (red) and approximately 3ft. (1m) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.</li></ul>
[4]	Distance guide line	Shows distance behind the vehicle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Displays a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.</li></ul>
[5]	Vehicle center guide line	The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

**WARNING**

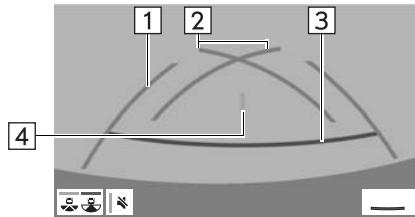
- If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## 2. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR

### 3. PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE

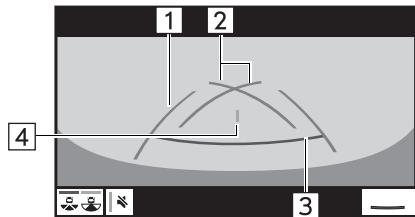
#### SCREEN DESCRIPTION

##### ►Rear view



BT093C

##### ►Wide rear view



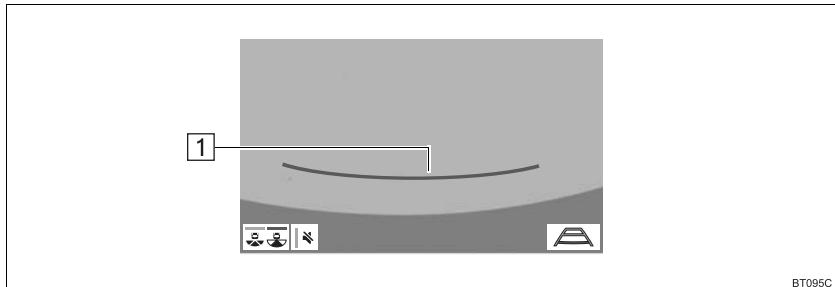
BT094C

No.	Display	Function
[1]	Vehicle width guide line	Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.</li></ul>
[2]	Parking assist guide lines	Show the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.
[3]	Distance guide lines	Show distance behind the vehicle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.</li></ul>
[4]	Vehicle center guide line	The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

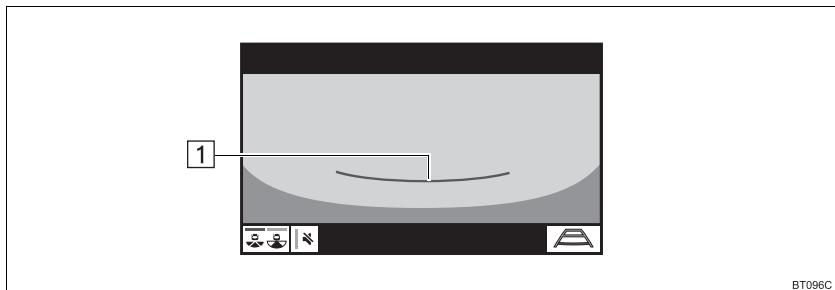
## 4. DISTANCE GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE

### SCREEN DESCRIPTION

► Rear view



► Wide rear view



No.	Display	Function
1	Distance guide lines	Show distance behind the vehicle. • Display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

## 2. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR

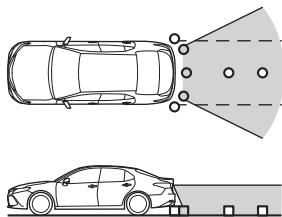
# 5. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR PRECAUTIONS

### AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN

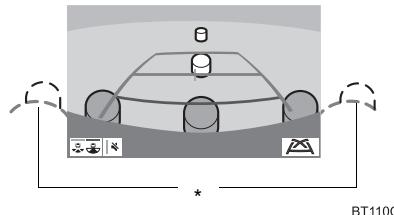
The parking assist monitor displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

#### ►Rear view

##### Displayed area

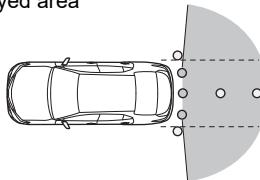


##### Screen

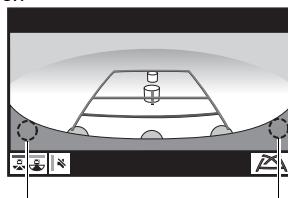


#### ►Wide rear view

##### Displayed area



##### Screen



BT107C

\*: The area around both corners of the bumper will not be displayed.

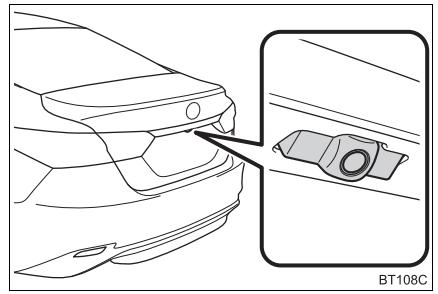
- The image adjustment procedure for the parking assist monitor screen is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen.  
(→P.41)

### INFORMATION

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.

## THE CAMERA

The camera for the parking assist monitor is located as shown in the illustration.



## USING THE CAMERA

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

### NOTICE

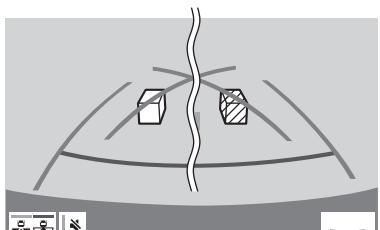
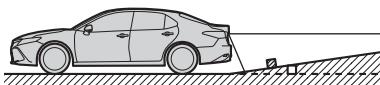
- The parking assist monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
  - Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

## DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance /course on the road.

## WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES UP SHARPLY

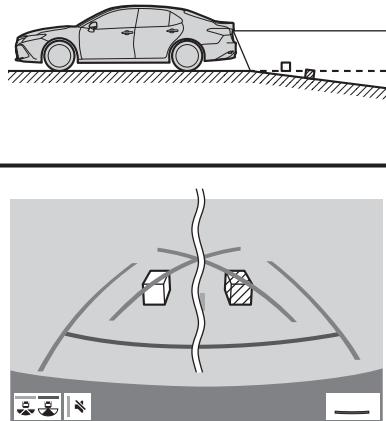
The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



BT099C

## WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES DOWN SHARPLY

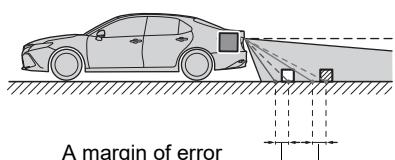
The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



BT100C

## WHEN ANY PART OF THE VEHICLE SAGS

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



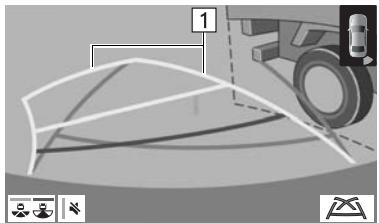
BT061C

## WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS

The estimated course lines target flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

**ESTIMATED COURSE LINES**

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

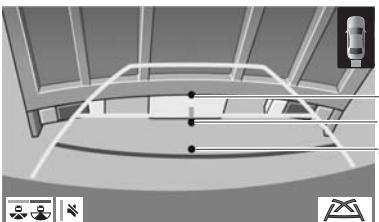
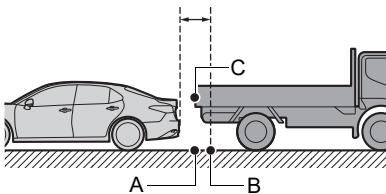


BT101C

**DISTANCE GUIDE LINES**

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C.

Positions of A, B and C



BT102C

- [1] Estimated course lines

## 6. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

### IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle is in a dark area</li> <li>• The temperature around the lens is either high or low</li> <li>• The outside temperature is low</li> <li>• There are water droplets on the camera</li> <li>• It is raining or humid</li> <li>• Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera</li> <li>• Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera</li> <li>• The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.</li> </ul>	<p>Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.)</p> <p>The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the parking assist monitor is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen. (→P.41)</p>
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The guide lines are very far out of alignment	<p>The camera position is out of alignment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle is tilted. (There is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.)</li> <li>• The vehicle is used on an incline.</li> </ul>	<p>Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.</p> <p>If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.</p>
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight	There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
Guide lines are not displayed	The trunk is open.	<p>Close the trunk.</p> <p>If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.</p>

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
 is displayed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 12-volt battery has been reinstalled.</li><li>• The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled.</li><li>• 12-volt battery power is low.</li><li>• The steering sensor has been reinstalled.</li><li>• There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.</li></ul>	<p>Stop the vehicle, and turn the steering wheel as far as it will go to the left and right.</p> <p>If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.</p>

# 1. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR\*

Panoramic view monitor assists the driver in viewing the surroundings, when operating at low speeds, by combining the front, side and rear cameras and displaying a complete vehicle overhead image on the screen.

## ► Vehicles without a smart key system

When you press the camera switch or shift the shift lever to the "R" position while the engine switch is in "ON" position, the panoramic view monitor operates.

## ► Vehicles with a smart key system

When you press the camera switch or shift the shift lever to the "R" position while the engine <power> switch is in IGNITION ON <ON> mode, the panoramic view monitor operates.

The monitor displays various views of the position and surroundings of the vehicle.

## INFORMATION

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

## DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

The panoramic view monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when checking around the vehicle. When using, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle or possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the panoramic view monitor.



## WARNING

- Never depend on the panoramic view monitor entirely. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. Use caution just as you would when driving any other vehicle.
- Always make sure to check all around the vehicle with your own eyes when driving.
- Never drive while looking only at the screen as the image on the screen is different from actual conditions. If you are driving while looking only at the screen, you may hit a person or an object, resulting in an accident. When driving, be sure to check the vehicle's surroundings with your own eyes and the vehicle's mirrors.



## WARNING

- Depending on the circumstances of the vehicle (number of passengers, amount of luggage, etc.), the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change. Be sure to check visually around the vehicle before proceeding.
- Do not use the panoramic view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the trunk is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
  - If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P.207)



## NOTICE

- In panoramic view/moving view/see-through view, the system combines images taken from the front, back, left and right side cameras into a single image. There are limits to the range and content that can be displayed. Familiarize yourself with the characteristics of the panoramic view monitor system before using it.
- Image clarity may decline at the four corners of the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view. However, this is not a malfunction, as these are the regions along the border of each camera image where the images are combined.
- Depending on lighting conditions near each of the cameras, bright and dark patches may appear on the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view.
- The panoramic view/moving view/see-through view display does not extend higher than the installation position and image capture range of each camera.
- There are blind spots around the vehicle. Accordingly, there are regions not displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view.
- Three-dimensional objects displayed in wide front view or rear view may not be displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view.
- People and other three-dimensional obstacles may appear differently when displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (These differences include, among others, cases in which displayed objects appear to have fallen over, disappear near image processing areas, appear from image processing areas, or when the actual distance to an object differs from the displayed position.)

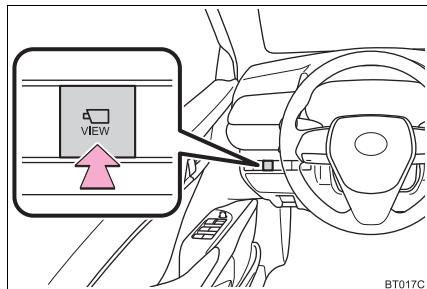


## NOTICE

- When the trunk, which is equipped with the back camera, or front doors, which are equipped with door mirrors that have built-in side cameras, are open, images will not be displayed properly on the panoramic view monitor.
- The vehicle icon displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view is a computer generated image. Accordingly, properties such as the color, shape and size will differ from the actual vehicle. For this reason, nearby three-dimensional objects may appear to be touching the vehicle, and actual distances to three-dimensional objects may differ from those displayed.

## CAMERA SWITCH

The camera switch is located as shown in the illustration.

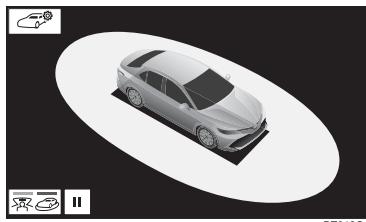


BT017C

## DISPLAY

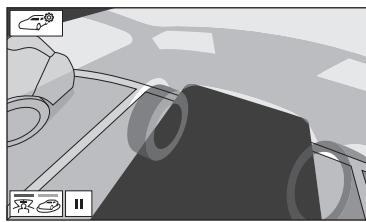
### CHECKING AROUND THE VEHICLE

#### ► Moving view



BT018C

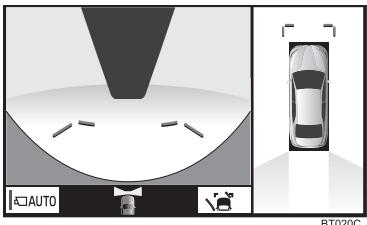
#### ► See-through view



BT019C

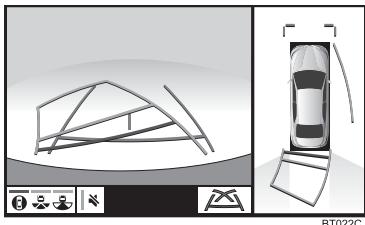
### CHECKING THE FRONT AND AROUND THE VEHICLE

► Wide front view & panoramic view



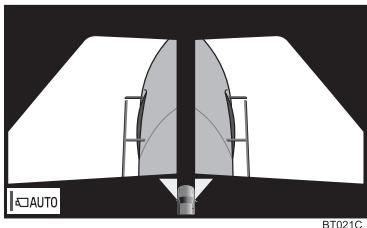
### CHECKING THE REAR AND AROUND THE VEHICLE

► Rear view & panoramic view

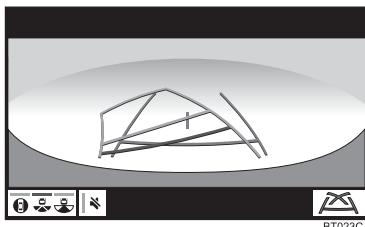


### CHECKING THE SIDES OF THE VEHICLE

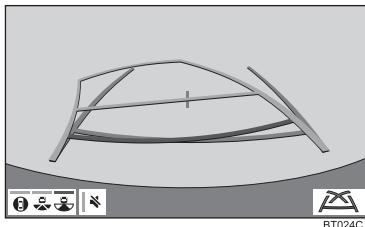
► Side views



► Wide rear view



► Rear view



## HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY

### ► Vehicles without a smart key system

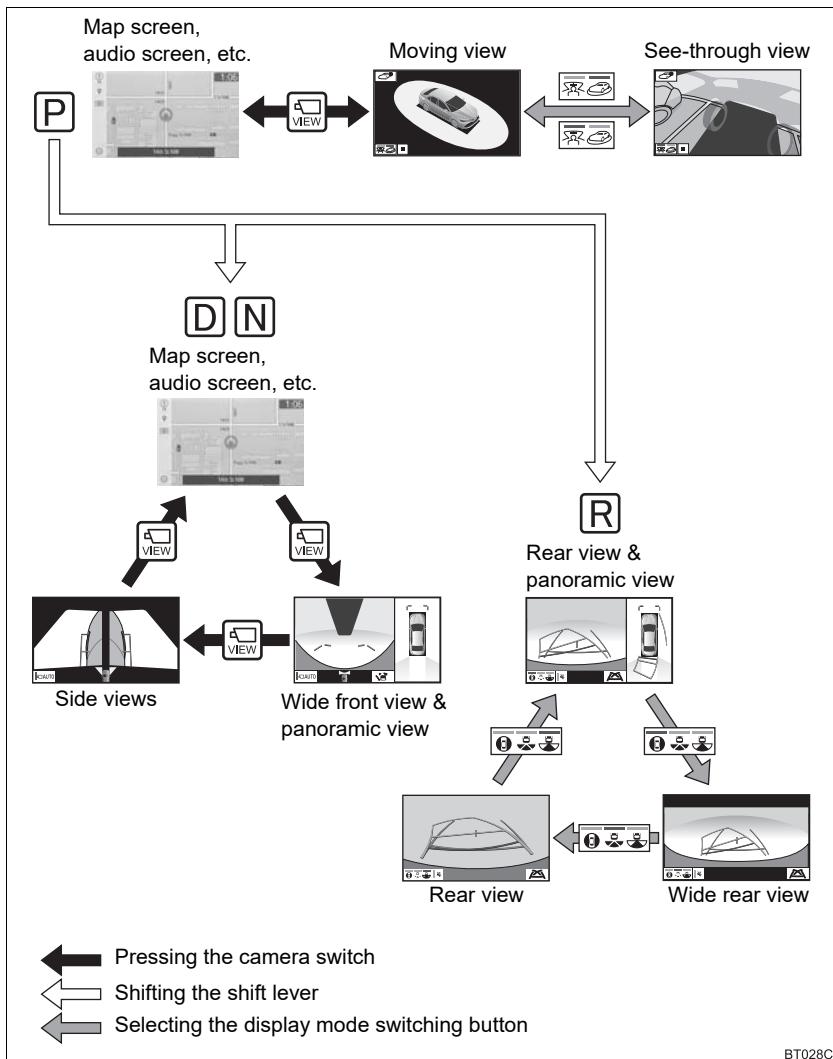
When you press the camera switch or shift the shift lever to the “R” position while the engine switch is in “ON” position, the panoramic view monitor operates.

### ► Vehicles with a smart key system

When you press the camera switch or shift the shift lever to the “R” position while the engine <power> switch is in IGNITION ON <ON> mode, the panoramic view monitor operates.

The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle. (The following is an example)

### 3. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR



BT028C

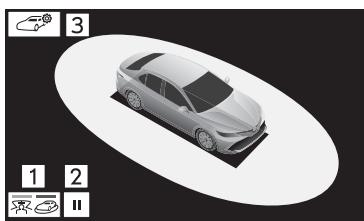
## 2. CHECKING AROUND THE VEHICLE

The moving view screen and the see-through view screen provide support when checking the areas around the vehicle while parking. These screens display an image of the vicinity of the vehicle combined from the 4 cameras. The screen will display a 360° view around the vehicle from either inside the vehicle or from a birds-eye view at an angle.

To display the moving view/see-through view screen, press the camera switch when the shift lever is in the "P" position and the intuitive parking assist is enabled.

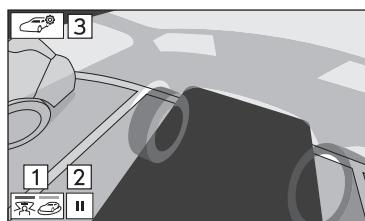
### SCREEN DISPLAY

► Moving view



BT018C

► See-through view



BT019C

No.	Display	Function
[1]	Display mode switching button	Select to change the display mode between the moving view and the see-through view.
[2]	Rotation pause switch	Select to pause the rotation of the screen. To resume rotation, select  .
[3]	Body color setting switch	Select to display the body color setting screen and change the color of the vehicle displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (→P.202)

#### INFORMATION

- Pressing the camera switch again changes the screen back to the previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.
- Selecting the moving view screen/see-through view screen will pause/resume the rotation of the screen.

### 3. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR

## 3. CHECKING THE FRONT AND AROUND THE VEHICLE

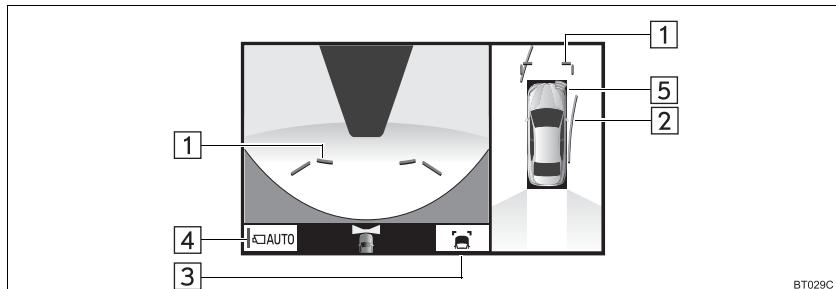
The wide front view & panoramic view screen provides support when checking the areas in front of the vehicle and around the vehicle when taking-off at T-intersections or other intersections during poor visibility.

To display the screen, press the camera switch when the shift lever is in the "N" or "D" position with the vehicle moving approximately 7 mph (12 km/h) or less.

This screen will be displayed if the intuitive parking assist detects an object in front of your vehicle when the vehicle is moving at approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or less (intuitive parking assist linked display).

### SCREEN DISPLAY

#### ► Wide front view & panoramic view



No.	Display	Function
1	Distance guide lines	Shows distance in front of the vehicle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Display points approximately 3 ft. (1 m) from the edge of the bumper.</li></ul>
2	Estimated course lines	Shows an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This line will be displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90° from the center.</li></ul>
3	Guide line switching button	Select to change the guide line mode between the distance guide line mode and the estimated course line mode. (→P.190)
4	Automatic display button	Select to turn automatic display mode on/off. The indicator on the button illuminates during automatic display mode. (→P.190)
5	Intuitive parking assist	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

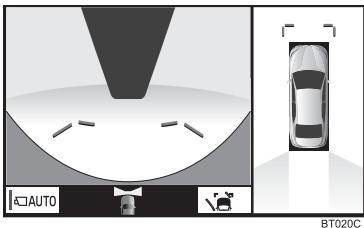
**INFORMATION**

- Pressing the camera switch changes the screen to the side views screen or previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.
- The intuitive parking assist linked display will disappear when the vehicle is stopped or if the intuitive parking assist no longer detects the object.

## SWITCHING THE GUIDE LINE MODE

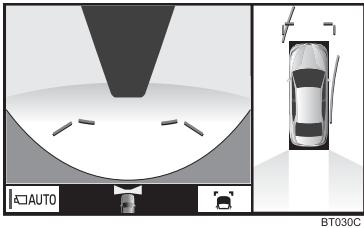
Each time the guide line switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

### ► Distance guide line



- Only the distance guide lines are displayed.

### ► Estimated course line



- Estimated course lines will be added to the distance guide lines.

## AUTOMATIC DISPLAY MODE

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed.

In automatic mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is shifted to "N" or "D" position.
- When vehicle speed is reduced to approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or less.

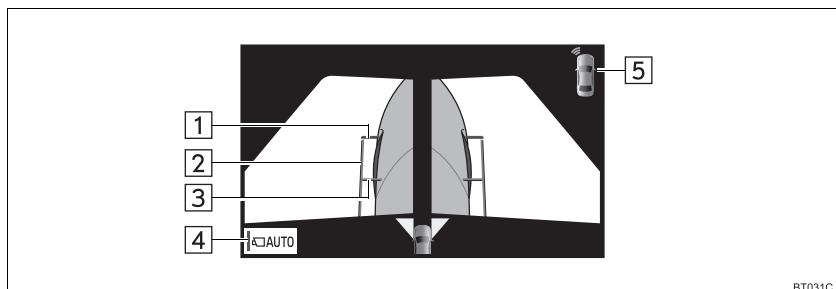
## 4. CHECKING THE SIDES OF THE VEHICLE

The side view screen displays images from the cameras installed on each outside rear view mirror. This screen is designed to support the driver in safe driving in situations such as when driving on a narrow road, by allowing them to check the areas around the sides of the vehicle.

To display the screen, press the camera switch when the shift lever is in the "N" or "D" position with the vehicle moving approximately 7 mph (12 km/h) or less.

### SCREEN DISPLAY

► Side views



BT031C

No.	Display	Function
[1]	Distance guide lines	Show distance in front of the vehicle. • Display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) from the edge of the bumper.
[2]	Vehicle width guide lines	Shows guide lines of the vehicle's width including the outside rear view mirrors.
[3]	Front tire guide lines	Shows guide lines of where the front tire touches the ground.
[4]	Automatic display button	Select to turn automatic display mode on/off. The indicator on the button illuminates during automatic display mode. (→P.192)
[5]	Intuitive parking assist	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

#### INFORMATION

- Pressing the camera switch changes the screen to the wide front view & panoramic view screen or previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.

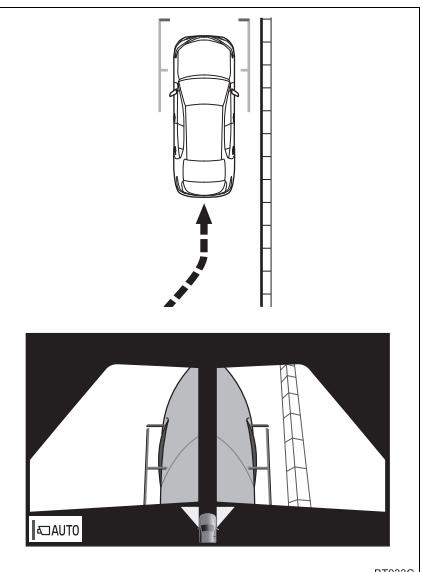
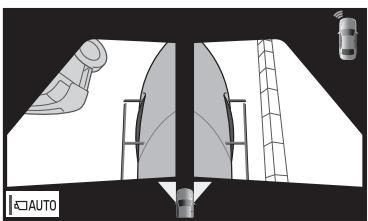
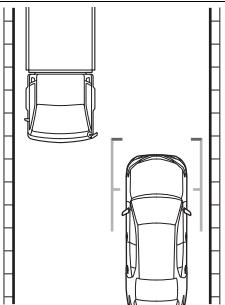
## AUTOMATIC DISPLAY MODE

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed.

In automatic mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is shifted to "N" or "D" position.
- When vehicle speed is reduced to approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or less.

## USING THE VEHICLE WIDTH GUIDE LINE



BT033C

- Pull over to the curb as shown in the illustration above, taking care not to let the vehicle width guide line overlap the target object.
- Ensure that the vehicle width line is parallel to the target object enables parking alongside the target object.

- Check the positions and distance between the vehicle width guide line and a target object such as the obstacle or curb of the road.

## 5. CHECKING THE REAR AND AROUND THE VEHICLE

The rear view & panoramic view screen, the wide rear view screen and the rear view screen provide support when checking the areas of behind the vehicle and around the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

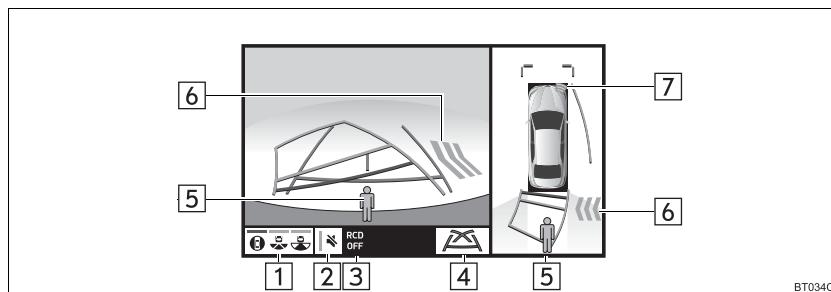
The screens will be displayed when the shift lever is in the "R" position.

### SCREEN DISPLAY

Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

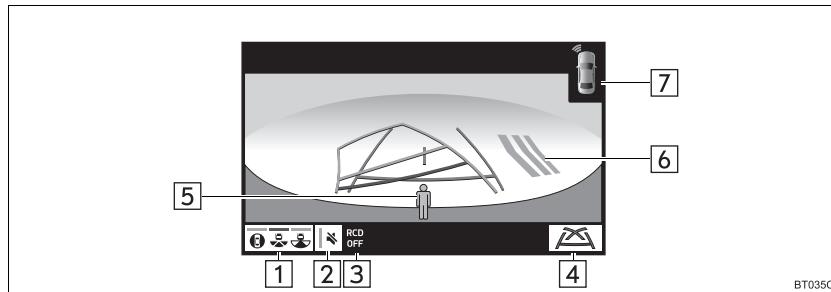
► Rear view & panoramic view

Displays the rear view and overhead view of the vehicle at same time.



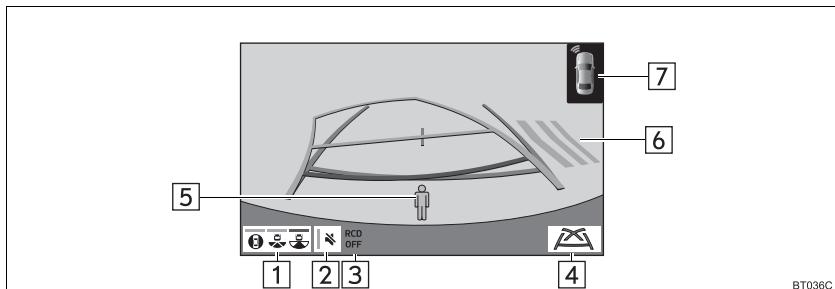
► Wide rear view

Displays a near 180° image from the rear view camera.



► Rear view

Displays the rear view of the vehicle.



BT036C

No.	Display	Function
1	Display mode switching button	Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• From the rear view &amp; panoramic view mode to the wide rear view mode</li><li>• From the wide rear view mode to the rear view mode</li><li>• From the rear view mode to the rear view &amp; panoramic view mode</li></ul>
2	Rear camera detection buzzer mute switch	Select to mute the rear camera detection buzzer. The buzzer will be re-enabled when the shift lever is shifted to a position other than R.
3	Rear camera detection function off indicator	Displayed or flashes when the rear camera detection function is disabled, such as when it is malfunctioning.
4	Guide line switching button	Select to switch the guide line mode. (→P.196)
5	Rear Camera Detection	Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected.
6	Rear Cross Traffic Alert	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of obstacle is displayed and the buzzer sounds.
7	Intuitive parking assist	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

**INFORMATION**

- The monitor is cancelled when the shift lever is shifted into any position other than the "R" position.
- For details about the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function, rear camera detection function and intuitive parking assist, refer to the "OWNER'S MANUAL".

**WARNING**

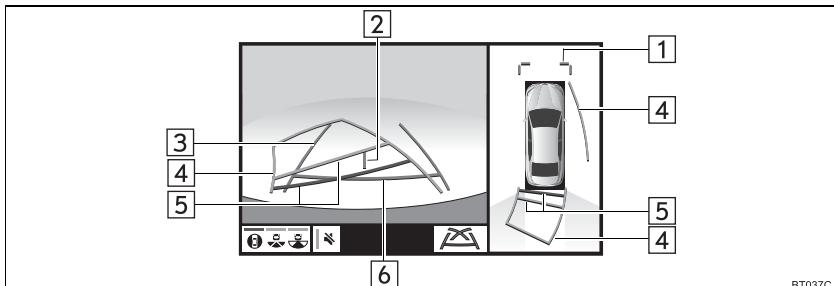
- As the Rear Cross Traffic Alert display is displayed over the camera view, it may be difficult to see the Rear Cross Traffic Alert display depending on the color and brightness of the surrounding area.

## GUIDE LINES DISPLAYED ON THE SCREEN

Each time the guide line switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

► Estimated course line

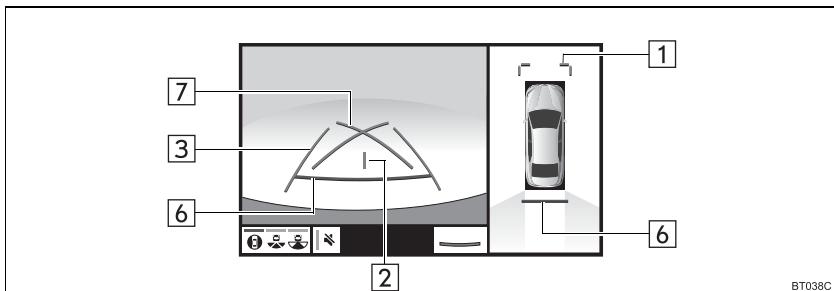
Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



► Parking assist guide line

The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.

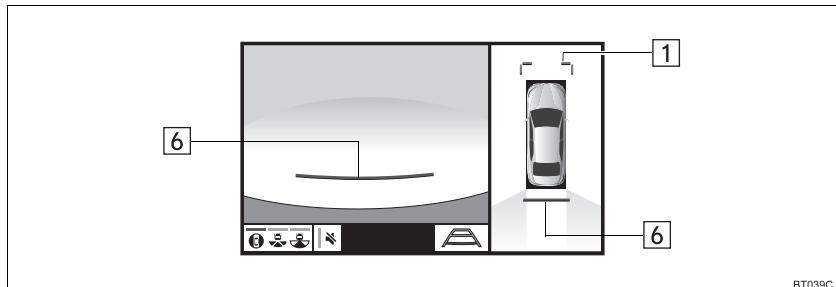
This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.



### ► Distance guide line

Only distance guide line is displayed.

This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the guide lines.



BT039C

No.	Display	Function
[1]	Distance guide lines	Shows distance in front of the vehicle. • Display points approximately 3 ft. (1 m) from the edge of the bumper.
[2]	Vehicle center guide line	The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.
[3]	Vehicle width guide lines	Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
[4]	Estimated course lines	Shows an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.
[5]	Distance guide lines	Shows the distance behind the vehicle when the steering wheel is turned. • The guide lines move in conjunction with the estimated course lines. • The guide lines display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) and approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.
[6]	Distance guide line	Shows the distance behind the vehicle. • Displays a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red*) from the edge of the bumper. *: In estimated course line mode, the line will turn blue.
[7]	Parking assist guide lines	Shows the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.



## WARNING

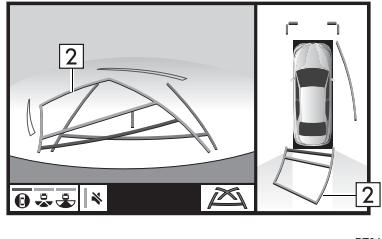
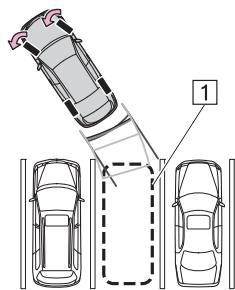
- Depending on the circumstances of the vehicle (number of passengers, amount of luggage, etc.), the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change. Be sure to check visually around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not use the system if the display is incorrect due to an uneven (hilly) road or a non-straight (curvy) road.

## PARKING

### USING THE ESTIMATED COURSE LINE

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

- 1** Shift the shift lever to the "R" position.
- 2** Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.

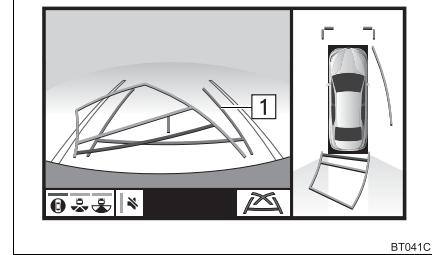
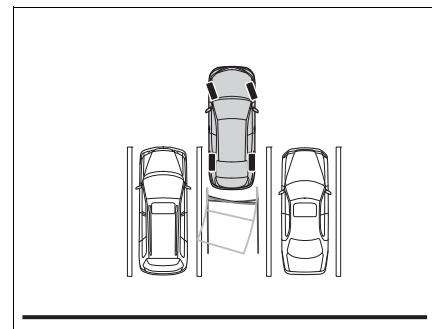


BT040C

**1** Parking space

**2** Estimated course lines

- 3** When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.



BT041C

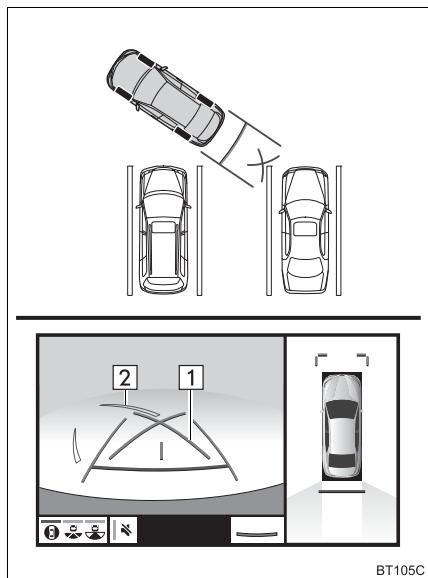
**1** Vehicle width guide line

- 4** Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5** Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

## USING PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

- 1 Shift the shift lever to the "R" position.
- 2 Back up until the parking assist guide line meets the edge of the dividing line of the parking space.



- [1] Parking assist guide line  
[2] Parking space dividing line

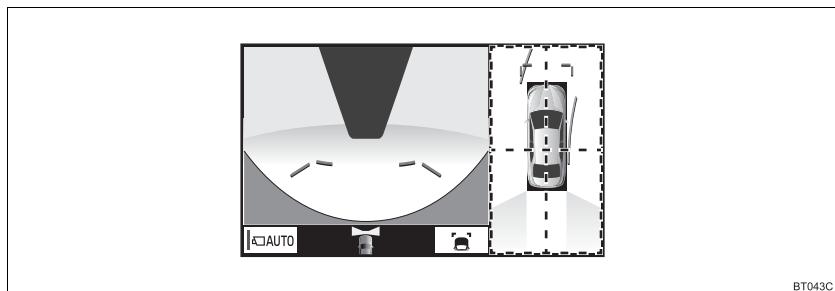
- 3 Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left, and back up slowly.
- 4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

## 6. MAGNIFYING FUNCTION

If displayed objects are too small to see clearly when the wide front view & panoramic view or the rear view & panoramic view is displayed, the area around any of the 4 corners of the vehicle can be magnified.

### MAGNIFYING THE DISPLAY

- 1 Turn the intuitive parking assist on.
- 2 Touch the area on the panoramic view display you wish to magnify.



- Touching one of the 4 areas within the dotted lines will magnify that area. (Dotted lines are not displayed on the actual display.)
- To return to the normal view, touch the panoramic view display again.

#### INFORMATION

- The magnifying function is enabled when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The wide front view & panoramic view or the rear view & panoramic view is displayed.
  - The vehicle speed is below approximately 7 mph (12 km/h).
  - The intuitive parking assist is on.
- In the following situations, the magnified display will be canceled automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 7 mph (12 km/h) or higher.
  - The intuitive parking assist is turned off.
- When the display is magnified, the guide lines will not be displayed.

### 3. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR

## 7. CUSTOMIZING THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR

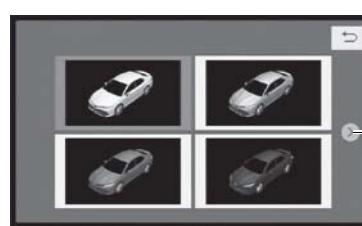
The color of the vehicle displayed on the panoramic view monitor can be changed.

### CHANGING THE BODY COLOR DISPLAYED IN THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR

1 Display the moving view/see-through view screen. (→P.187)

2 Select .

3 Select the desired color.



Displays  
the next page

BT047C

## 8. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR PRECAUTIONS

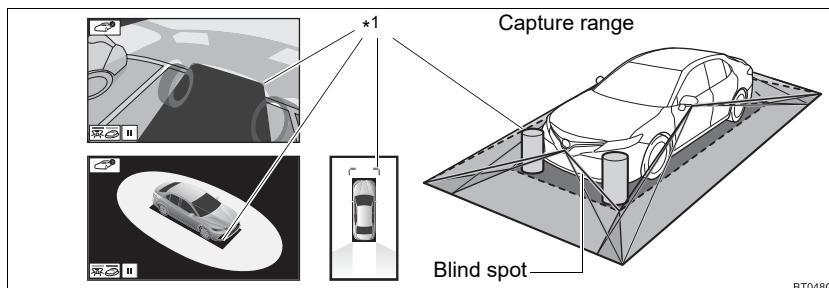
### AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN

#### AREA OF IMAGE OF PANORAMIC VIEW

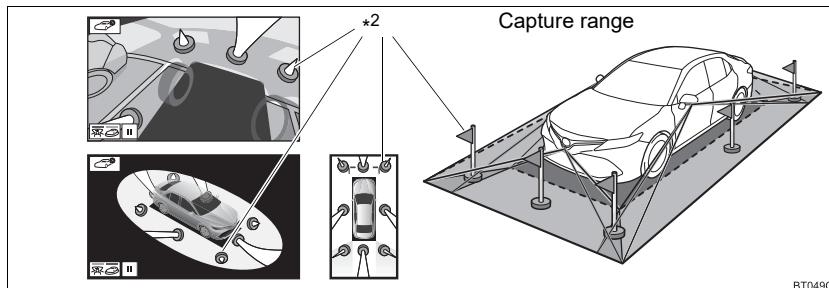
The panoramic view monitor displays an image of the surrounding view of the vehicle.

Since the panoramic view processes and displays images based on flat road surfaces, it cannot depict the position of three-dimension objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. Even if there is room between the bumpers of the vehicles and it seems not likely to collide in the image, in reality, the both vehicles are on a collision course.

Check the safety of the surroundings directly.



BT048C



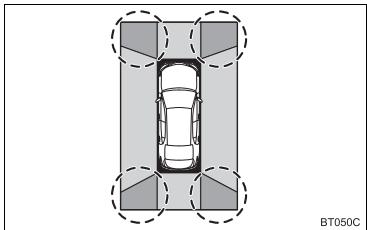
BT049C

\*<sup>1</sup>: Objects located in the shaded areas will not be displayed on the screen.

\*<sup>2</sup>: Parts of objects which extend above a certain height cannot be displayed on the screen.

**INFORMATION**

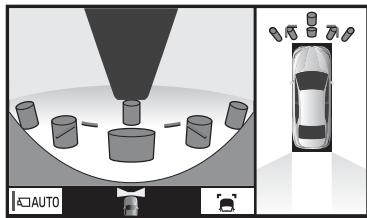
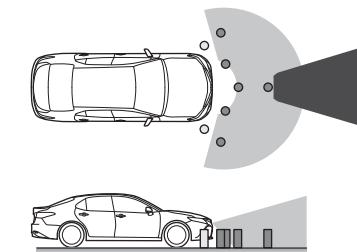
- As the images obtained from four cameras are processed and displayed on the standard of a flat road surface; the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view may be displayed as follows.
  - Objects may look collapsed; thinner or bigger than usual.
  - An object with a higher position than the road surface may look farther away than it actually is or may not appear at all.
  - Tall objects may appear protruding from the non-displayed areas of the image.
- Variations in the brightness of the image may appear for every camera.
- The displayed image may be shifted by inclination of the vehicle body, change in vehicle height, etc., depending on the number of passengers, amount of luggage, fuel quantity, etc.
- If the front doors or trunk are not completely closed; neither the image nor the guide lines are displayed.
- The position relations of the vehicle icon and the road surface or obstacle may differ from the actual positions.
- The black areas of the vicinity of the vehicle icon are areas that are not captured by the camera.
- Images like the following are combined, thus some areas may be difficult to view.

**WARNING**

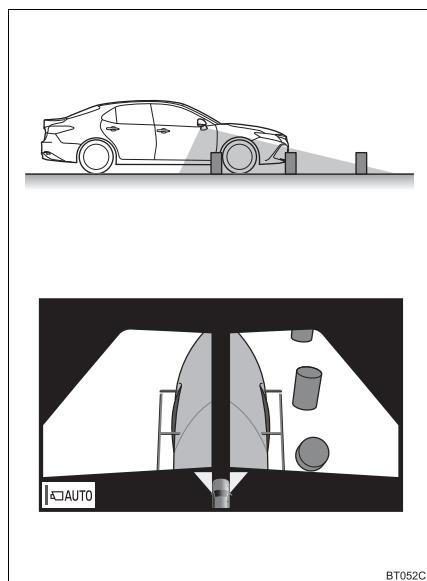
- When a sensor indicator on the intuitive parking assist display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

**AREA OF THE IMAGE CAPTURED BY THE CAMERA**

## ► Wide front view

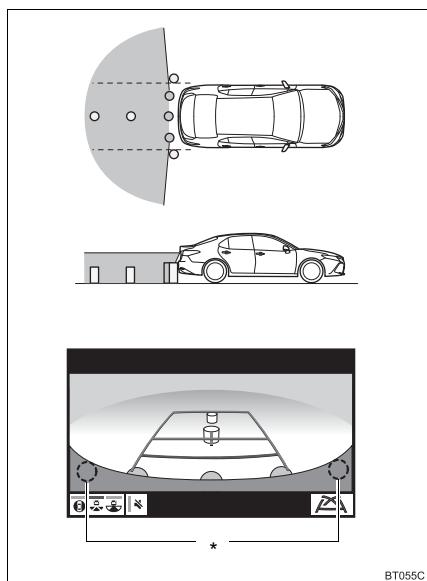


► Side views



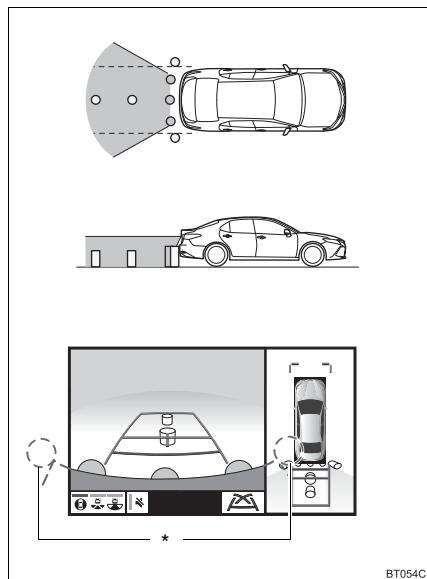
BT052C

► Wide rear view



BT055C

► Rear view



BT054C

\*: The area around both corners of the bumper will not be displayed.

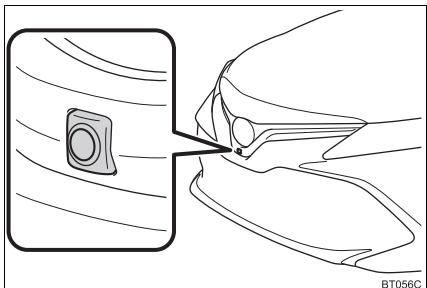
**INFORMATION**

- Black masking is done for distance detection differences to the front of the vehicle.
- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The area displayed on the screen may vary depending on vehicle orientation or road conditions.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distance.

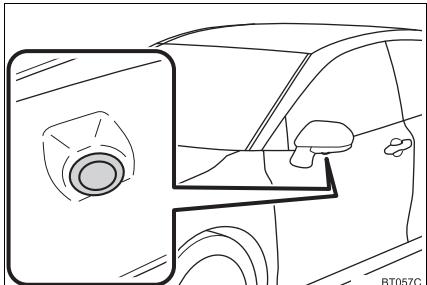
## THE CAMERA

The cameras for the panoramic view monitor are located as shown in the illustration.

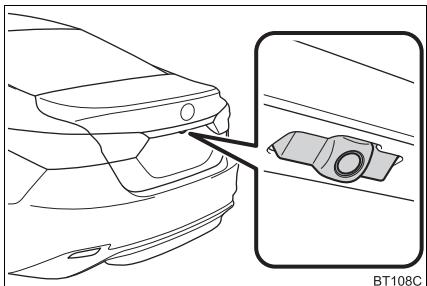
### ► Front camera



### ► Side cameras



### ► Rear camera



## USING THE CAMERA

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.



### NOTICE

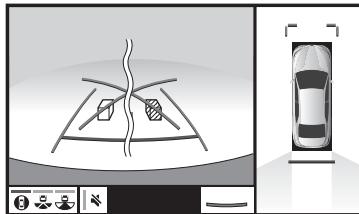
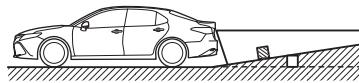
- The panoramic view monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the camera is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow an organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impacts as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

## DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

## WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES UP SHARPLY

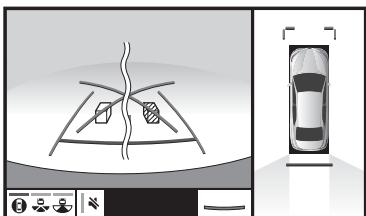
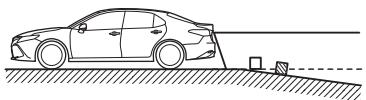
The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



BT059C

### WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES DOWN SHARPLY

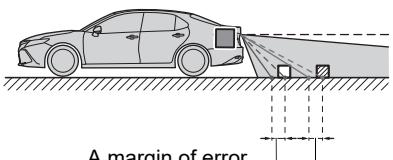
The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



BT060C

### WHEN ANY PART OF THE VEHICLE SAGS

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



A margin of error

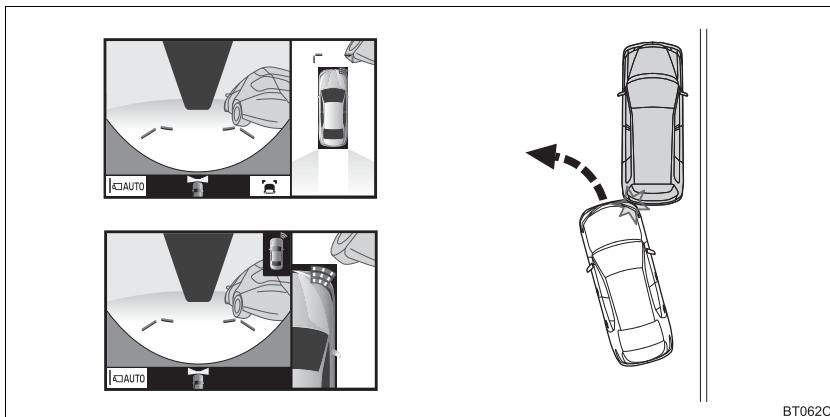
BT061C

## DISTORTION OF THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS ON THE SCREEN

When there are three-dimensional objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) nearby in positions higher than the surface of the road, take extra care when using the following.

### PANORAMIC VIEW DISPLAY (INCLUDING MAGNIFIED DISPLAY)

Since the panoramic view processes and displays images based on flat road surfaces, it cannot depict the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. For example, even though it appears that there is space between the bumpers of the two vehicles in the illustration below and they are not likely to collide, in reality, a collision is about to occur.



#### **WARNING**

- When a sensor indicator on the intuitive parking assist display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

## WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS

The estimated course lines target flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

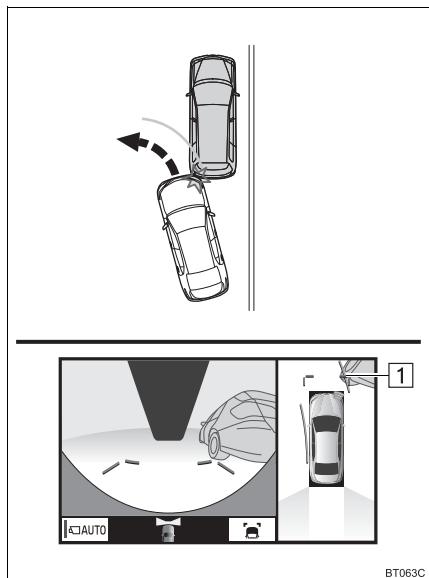


### WARNING

- When a sensor indicator on the intuitive parking assist display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

## ESTIMATED COURSE LINES

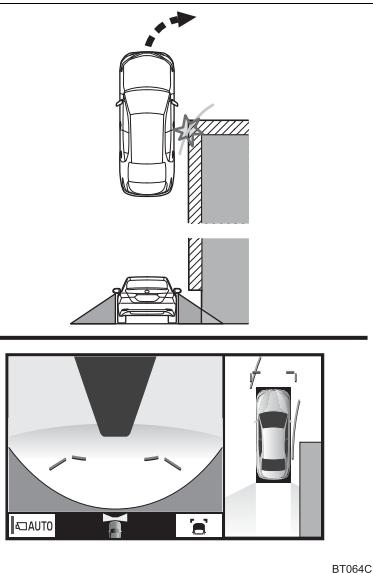
Since the estimated course line is displayed for a flat road surface, it can not depict the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. Even if the bumpers of the vehicle is on the outside of the estimated course line in the image, in reality, the vehicles are on a collision course.



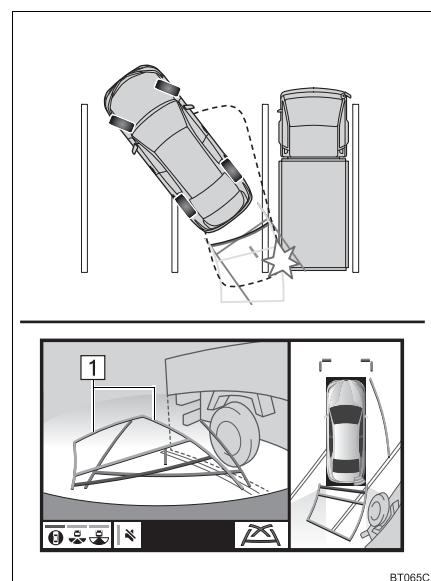
**[1]** Estimated course line

BT063C

Three-dimensional objects (such as the overhang of a wall or loading platform of a truck) in high positions may not be projected on the screen. Check the safety of the surroundings directly.



Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

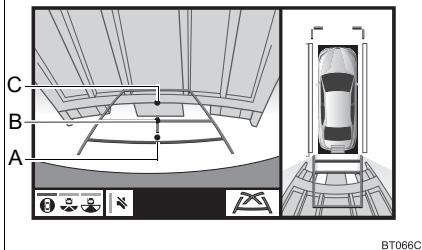
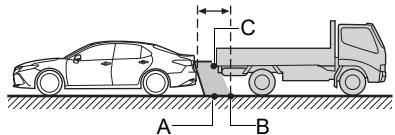


**1** Estimated course lines

## DISTANCE GUIDE LINES

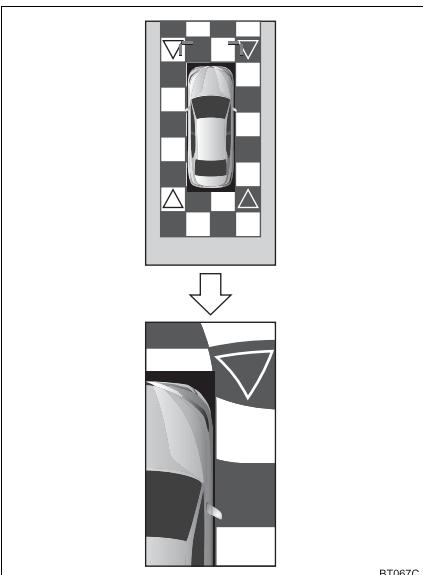
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C.

Positions of A, B and C



## MAGNIFYING FUNCTION

When the panoramic view is magnified, walls and lines on the road on the magnified panoramic view display may look more distorted than those on the normal panoramic view display.



### INFORMATION

- When the panoramic view is magnified, guide lines will not be displayed.

## 9. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

### IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle is in a dark area</li> <li>• The temperature around the lens is either high or low</li> <li>• The outside temperature is low</li> <li>• There are water droplets on the camera</li> <li>• It is raining or humid</li> <li>• Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera</li> <li>• Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera</li> <li>• The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.</li> </ul>	<p>Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.)</p> <p>The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the panoramic view monitor system is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen. (→P.41)</p>
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The guide lines are very far out of alignment	<p>The camera position is out of alignment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle is tilted. (There is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.)</li> <li>• The vehicle is used on an incline.</li> </ul>	<p>Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.</p> <p>If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction.</p> <p>Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.</p>
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight	There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
Guide lines are not displayed	The trunk is open.	Close the trunk. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
! is displayed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 12-volt battery has been reinstalled.</li> <li>• The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled.</li> <li>• 12-volt battery power is low.</li> <li>• The steering sensor has been reinstalled.</li> <li>• There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.</li> </ul>	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The panoramic view display cannot be magnified	The Intuitive parking assist may be malfunctioning or dirty.	Follow the correction procedures for malfunctions of the Intuitive parking assist. (Refer to "OWNER'S MANUAL")
The See-through view/Moving view cannot be displayed		

## PRODUCT LICENSE

This product contains eT-Kernel Multi-Core Edition™ real-time OS of eSOL Co.,Ltd.  
Copyright (c) 2019 eSOL Co.,Ltd.

eT-Kernel Multi-Core Edition™ is a trademark of eSOL Co.,Ltd in Japan.

### T-Kernel

This Product uses the Source Code of T-Kernel under T-License granted by the T-Engine Forum ([www.t-engine.org](http://www.t-engine.org)).

## 7

## PHONE

**1 PHONE OPERATION  
(HANDS-FREE SYSTEM FOR  
CELLULAR PHONES)**

<b>1. QUICK REFERENCE .....</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>2. SOME BASICS .....</b>	<b>217</b>
REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® PHONE .....	219
USING THE PHONE SWITCH/ MICROPHONE .....	219
VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM.....	220
ABOUT THE CONTACTS IN THE CONTACT LIST .....	221
WHEN SELLING OR DISPOSING OF THE VEHICLE.....	221
<b>3. PLACING A CALL USING THE     Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE     SYSTEM.....</b>	<b>222</b>
BY CALL HISTORY .....	222
BY FAVORITES LIST.....	223
BY CONTACTS LIST .....	223
BY KEYPAD .....	225
BY HOME SCREEN .....	225
<b>4. RECEIVING A CALL USING     THE Bluetooth®     HANDS-FREE SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>226</b>
INCOMING CALLS .....	226
<b>5. TALKING ON THE Bluetooth®     HANDS-FREE SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>227</b>
INCOMING CALL WAITING .....	229

<b>6. Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION .....</b>	<b>230</b>
DISPLAYING THE MESSAGE SCREEN .....	230
RECEIVING A MESSAGE .....	230
CHECKING RECEIVED MESSAGES .....	231
REPLYING TO A MESSAGE (DICTATION REPLY).....	232
REPLYING TO A MESSAGE (QUICK REPLY).....	232
CALLING THE MESSAGE SENDER .....	233

**2 SETUP**

<b>1. PHONE SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>235</b>
PHONE SETTINGS SCREEN .....	235
SOUND SETTINGS SCREEN .....	235
NOTIFICATIONS/DISPLAY SETTINGS SCREEN.....	236
CONTACT/CALL HISTORY SETTINGS SCREEN.....	237
MESSAGE SETTINGS SCREEN .....	244

**3 WHAT TO DO IF...**

<b>1. TROUBLESHOOTING .....</b>	<b>245</b>
---------------------------------	------------

# 1. QUICK REFERENCE

The phone top screen can be reached by the following methods:

- ▶ From the “PHONE” button

Press the “PHONE” button.

- ▶ From the “MENU” button

Press the “MENU” button, then select “Phone”.



	Function	Page
Bluetooth® hands-free system operation	Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® phone	44
	Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	222
	Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	226
	Talking on the Bluetooth® hands-free system	227
Message function	Using the Bluetooth® phone message function	230
Setting up a phone	Phone settings	235
	Bluetooth® settings	49

## 2. SOME BASICS

The hands-free system enables calls to be made and received without having to take your hands off the steering wheel.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that enables cellular phones to be used without being connected by a cable or placed in a cradle.

The operating procedure of the phone is explained here.

When an Apple CarPlay connection is established, phone functions will be performed by Apple CarPlay instead of the hands-free system.\*

\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.



### WARNING

- While driving, do not operate a cellular phone.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.



### NOTICE

- Do not leave your cellular phone in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the cellular phone.

### INFORMATION

- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.
- If your cellular phone does not support Bluetooth®, this system cannot function.
- In the following conditions, the system may not function:
  - The cellular phone is turned off.
  - The current position is outside the communication area.
  - The cellular phone is not connected.
  - The cellular phone has a low battery.
- When using the hands-free system or Bluetooth® audio and Wi-Fi® hotspot functions at the same time, the following problems may occur:
  - The Bluetooth® connection may be cut.
  - Noise may be heard on the Bluetooth® audio playback.
  - A noise may be heard during phone calls.
- Bluetooth® uses the 2.4 GHz frequency band. If both a Wi-Fi® connection and Bluetooth® connection are being used simultaneously, each connection may be affected.

**INFORMATION**

- If a Bluetooth® device is attempting to connect to the vehicle while another device is connected as a Bluetooth® audio device or connected using the hands-free system or Wi-Fi® hotspot function, the communication speed may decrease or malfunctions may occur, such as image distortion or audio skipping. If a Bluetooth® device is connected to the system, the interference it may cause will be reduced. When carrying a device with its Bluetooth® connection enabled, make sure to register it to the system and connect it or disable its Bluetooth® function.
- When a device is connected via Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® icon on the status bar will be displayed in blue.  
(→P.20)

## REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® PHONE

To use the hands-free system for cellular phones, it is necessary to register a cellular phone with the system. (→P.44)

## CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

▶ Registering an additional device

**1** Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)

**2** Select “Select Device”.

**3** Select “Add Device”.

- When another Bluetooth® device is connected, a confirmation screen will be displayed. To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select “Yes”.
- Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered to the system. If the maximum number of devices are registered, registration cannot be performed from the phone top screen.

**4** Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME” from “STEP 5”. (→P.44)

▶ Selecting a registered device

**1** Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)

**2** Select “Select Device”.

**3** Select the desired device to be connected.

**4** Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the connection is complete.

- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

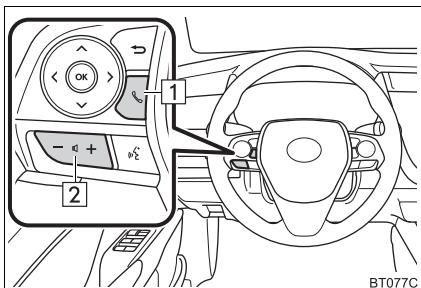
## Bluetooth® PHONE CONDITION DISPLAY

The condition of the Bluetooth® phone appears on the upper right side of the screen. (→P.20)

## USING THE PHONE SWITCH/ MICROPHONE

### STEERING SWITCH

By pressing the phone switch, a call can be received or ended without taking your hands off the steering wheel.



BT077C

**1** Phone switch

- If the switch is pressed during a call, the call will end.
- If the switch is pressed when an incoming call is received, the call will be answered.
- If the switch is pressed when a call waiting call is received, the waiting call will be answered.
- Depending on the system, if the switch is pressed when an Apple CarPlay connection is established, the Apple CarPlay phone application will be displayed on the system screen.\*

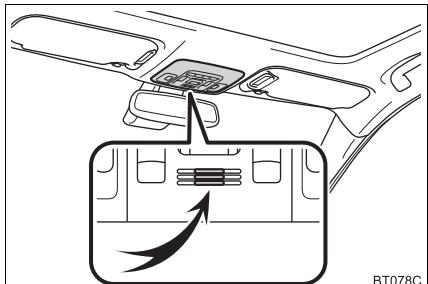
\*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

**2** Volume control switch

- Press the “+” side to increase the volume.
- Press the “-” side to decrease the volume.

## MICROPHONE

The microphone is used when talking on the phone.



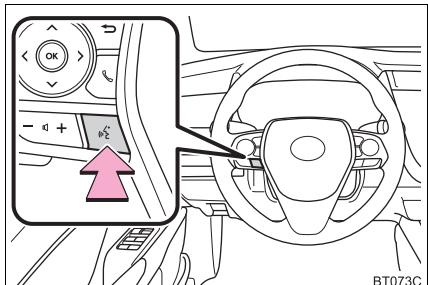
BT078C

### INFORMATION

- The other party's voice will be heard from the front speakers. The audio/visual system will be muted during phone calls or when hands-free voice commands are used.
- Talk alternately with the other party on the phone. If both parties speak at the same time, the other party may not hear what has been said. (This is not a malfunction.)
- Keep call volume down. Otherwise, the other party's voice may be audible outside the vehicle and voice echo may increase. When talking on the phone, speak clearly towards the microphone.
- The other party may not hear you clearly when:
  - Driving on an unpaved road. (Making excessive traffic noise.)
  - Driving at high speeds.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - The air conditioning vents are pointed towards the microphone.
  - The sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.
  - There is a negative effect on sound quality due to the phone and/or network being used.

## VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

Press the talk switch to operate the voice command system.



BT073C

- The voice command system and its list of commands can be operated. (→P.138)

## ABOUT THE CONTACTS IN THE CONTACT LIST

- The following data is stored for every registered phone. When another phone is connected, the following registered data cannot be read:
  - Contact data
  - Call history data
  - Favorites data
  - Image data
  - All phone settings
  - Message settings

### INFORMATION

- When a phone's registration is deleted, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

## WHEN SELLING OR DISPOSING OF THE VEHICLE

A lot of personal data is registered when the hands-free system is used. When selling or disposing of the vehicle, initialize the data. (→P.72)

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
  - Contact data
  - Call history data
  - Favorites data
  - Image data
  - All phone settings
  - Message settings

### INFORMATION

- Once initialized, the data and settings will be erased. Pay much attention when initializing the data.

### 3. PLACING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM

After a Bluetooth® phone has been registered, a call can be made using the hands-free system. There are several methods by which a call can be made, as described below.

How to make a call list	Page
By call history	222
By favorites list	223
By contacts list	223
By keypad	225
By home screen	225
By e-mail/SMS/MMS	233
By POI call*	258
By voice command system	138

\*: Premium Audio only

### BY CALL HISTORY

Up to 30 of the latest call history items (missed, incoming and outgoing) can be selected.

- 1 Display the phone top screen.  
→P.216
  - 2 Select “History” and select the desired contact.
    - When the unknown contact screen is displayed, select the number.
    - The icons of call type are displayed.
-  : Missed call  
 : Incoming call  
 : Outgoing call
- 3 Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

### INFORMATION

- When making a call to the same number continuously, only the most recent call is listed in call history.
- When a phone number registered in the contact list is received, the name is displayed.
- Number-withheld calls are also memoized in the system.
- International phone calls may not be made depending on the type of cellular phone you have.
- The list should group together consecutive entries with the same phone number and same call type. For example, two calls from Kay Rowles's mobile would be displayed as follows: Kay Rowles (2)

**BY FAVORITES LIST**

Calls can be made using registered contacts which can be selected from a contact list. (→P.242)

- 1** Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)
- 2** Select “**Favorites**” and select the desired contact.
- 3** Select the desired number.
- 4** Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

**BY CONTACTS LIST**

Calls can be made by using contact data which is transferred from a registered cellular phone. (→P.224)

Up to 5000 contacts (maximum of 4 phone numbers, e-mail addresses and addresses per contact) can be registered in the contact list.

- 1** Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)
- 2** Select “**Contacts**” and select the desired contact.
- 3** Select the desired number.



**“Add Favorite”/“Remove Favorite”:** Select to register/remove the contact in the favorites list. (→P.242, 243)

**“E-mail Addresses”:** Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.

**“Addresses”:** Select to display all registered addresses for the contact.

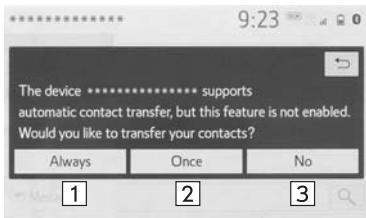
- 4** Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

## WHEN THE CONTACT LIST IS EMPTY

### FOR PBAP COMPATIBLE Bluetooth® PHONES

- ▶ When “Automatic Transfer” is set to on (→P.238)
  - Contacts are transferred automatically.
- ▶ When “Automatic Transfer” is set to off (→P.238)

### 1 Select the desired item.

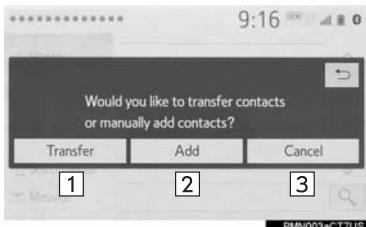


No.	Function
1	Select to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select “Always” and then enable “Automatic Transfer”.
2	Select to transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.
3	Select to cancel transferring.

### 2 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

### FOR PBAP INCOMPATIBLE BUT OPP COMPATIBLE Bluetooth® PHONES

#### 1 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
1	Select to transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone. Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.
2	Select to add a new contact manually. Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST” from “STEP 2”. (→P.241)
3	Select to cancel transferring.

### INFORMATION

- If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred using Bluetooth®. But the contacts can be transferred from USB device. (→P.240)
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone:
  - It may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone when transferring contact data.
  - The registered image in the contact list may not transfer depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected.

**BY KEYPAD**

- 1** Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)
- 2** Select “Keypad” and enter the phone number.
- 3** Select  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.
- 4** Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

**INFORMATION**

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

**BY HOME SCREEN**

- 1** Display the home screen. (→P.36)
- 2** Select the desired contact.
- 3** Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

**REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT**

- 1** Select and hold the screen button to add a contact.
- 2** Select the desired contact.
- 3** Select the desired number.

**INFORMATION**

- If there is no contact in the contacts list, the contacts cannot be registered at the home screen.
- The contact cannot be registered at the home screen while driving.

## 1. PHONE OPERATION (HANDS-FREE SYSTEM FOR CELLULAR PHONES)

### 4. RECEIVING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM

#### INCOMING CALLS

When a call is received, this screen is displayed with a sound.

- 1 Select “Answer” or press the  switch on the steering wheel to talk on the phone.



“Decline”: Select to refuse to receive the call.

#### To adjust the volume of a received call:

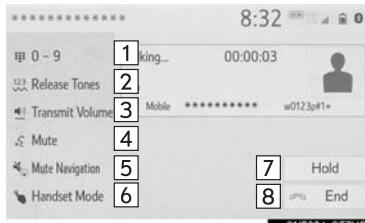
Turn the “PWR·VOL” knob, or use the volume control switch on the steering wheel.

#### INFORMATION

- The contact image picture can be displayed only when the vehicle is not moving.
- During international phone calls, the other party's name or number may not be displayed correctly depending on the type of cellular phone you have.
- The incoming call display mode can be set. (→P.236)
- The ringtone that has been set in the sound settings screen can be heard when there is an incoming call. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, both the system and Bluetooth® phone may ring simultaneously when there is an incoming call. (→P.235)

## 5. TALKING ON THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM

While talking on the phone, this screen is displayed. The operations outlined below can be performed on this screen.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the keypad to send tones.	227
2	Select to send tones. This button only appears when a number that contains a (w) is dialed in hands-free mode.	228
3	Select to adjust your voice volume that the other party hears from their speaker.	228
4	Select to mute your voice to the other party.	—
5*	Select to mute the navigation route guidance during a phone call.	—
6	Select to change handset modes between hands-free and cellular phone.	—
7	Select to put a call on hold. To cancel this function, select "Activate".	—
8	Select to hang up the phone.	—

\*: Premium Audio only

### INFORMATION

- Changing from hands-free call to cellular phone call is not possible while driving.
- When cellular phone call is changed to hands-free call, the hands-free screen will be displayed and its functions can be operated on the screen.
- Changing between cellular phone call and hands-free call can be performed by operating the cellular phone directly.
- Transferring methods and operations will be different depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone you have.
- For the operation of the cellular phone, see the manual that comes with it.

### SENDING TONES

#### BY KEYPAD

- 1 Select “0 - 9”.
- 2 Enter the desired number.

**BY SELECTING “Release Tones”**

“Release Tones” appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.

**1 Select “Release Tones”.****INFORMATION**

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters “p” or “w”. (e.g. 056133w0123p#1\*)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after a user operation is performed.
- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a “w” pause tone can be operated by voice command during a call.

**SWITCHING CALLS WHILE A CALL IS IN PROGRESS**

- When there are no calls on hold during a call: “Hold” is displayed. When selected, the current call is placed on hold.
- When there is no current call, but there is a call on hold: “Activate” is displayed. When selected, the system switches to the call that was on hold.
- When there is another call on hold during a call: “Swap Calls” is displayed. When selected, the current call is placed on hold, and the system switches to the call that was on hold.

**INFORMATION**

- This function may not be available depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone.

**TRANSMIT VOLUME SETTING**

- 1 Select “Transmit Volume”.**
- 2 Select the desired level for the transmit volume.**
- 3 Select  to display previous screen.**

**INFORMATION**

- The sound quality of the voice heard from the other party's speaker may be negatively impacted.
- “Transmit Volume” is dimmed when mute is on.

## INCOMING CALL WAITING

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, the incoming call screen is displayed.

- 1 Select “**Answer**” or press the  switch on the steering wheel to start talking with the other party.

“**Decline**”: Select to refuse to receive the call.

## CHANGING PARTIES

- 1 Select “**Swap Calls**”.
- Each time “**Swap Calls**” is selected during an interrupted call, the party who is on hold will be switched.

### INFORMATION

- This function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

## 6. Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the system.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used.

### RECEIVING A MESSAGE

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.



### DISPLAYING THE MESSAGE SCREEN

- 1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)
- 2 Select “Message”.
- 3 Check that the message screen is displayed.

- “Phone”:** Select to change to phone mode.
- The account name is displayed on the left side of screen.
  - Account names are the names of the accounts that exist on the currently connected phone.

No.	Function
[1]	Select to check the message.
[2]	Select to not open the message.
[3]	Select to call the message sender.

### INFORMATION

- Depending on the cellular phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the system, some information may not be displayed.
- The pop-up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

#### E-mail:

- “Incoming E-mail Display” is set to “Full Screen”. (→P.236)
- “E-mail Notification Pop-up” is set to on. (→P.236)

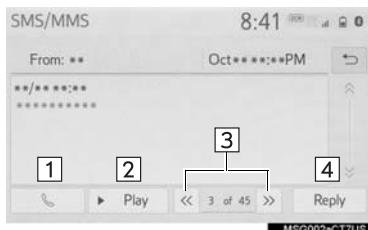
#### SMS/MMS:

- “Incoming SMS/MMS Display” is set to “Full Screen”. (→P.236)
- “SMS/MMS Notification Pop-up” is set to on. (→P.236)

Function	Page
Receiving a message	230
Checking messages	231
Replying to a message	232
Calling the message sender	233
Message settings	244

## CHECKING RECEIVED MESSAGES

- 1 Display the message screen.  
→P.230)
- 2 Select a desired account name.
- 3 Select the desired message from the list.
- 4 Check that the message is displayed.



No.	Function
[1]	Select to call the message sender.
[2]	Select to have messages read out. To cancel this function, select "Stop". When "Automatic Message Read-out" is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. →P.244)
[3]	Select to display the previous or next message.
[4]	Select to reply the message. →P.232) This function can be chosen the method to reply message with "Dictation" or "Quick Message".

### INFORMATION

- Reading a text message is not available while driving.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.
- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone's registered mail address folder. Select the desired folder to be displayed.
- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- The text of the message is not displayed while driving.
- Turn the “PWR·VOL” knob, or use the volume control switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.
- E-mail only: Select “Mark Unread” or “Mark Read” to mark mail unread or read on the message screen. This function is available when “Update Message Read Status on Phone” is set to on. →P.244)

## REPLYING TO A MESSAGE (DICTATION REPLY)\*

- 1** Display the message screen.  
(→P.230)
- 2** Select the desired message from the list.
- 3** Select “**Reply**”.
- 4** Select “**Dictation**”.
- 5** When the “Say Your Message” screen is displayed, speak message that you want to send.
- 6** Select “**Send**” to send message.  
“**Cancel**”: Select to cancel sending the message.  
“**Retry**”: Select to retry speaking message that you want to send.  
● While the message is being sent, a sending message screen is displayed.
- 7** Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.  
● If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

## REPLYING TO A MESSAGE (QUICK REPLY)

15 messages have already been stored.

- 1** Display the message screen.  
(→P.230)
- 2** Select the desired message from the list.
- 3** Select “**Reply**”.
- 4** Select “**Quick Message**”.
- 5** Select the desired message.  
 : Select to edit the message.  
(→P.233)
- 6** Select “**Send**”.
- “**Cancel**”: Select to cancel sending the message.  
● While the message is being sent, a sending message screen is displayed.
- 7** Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.  
● If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

### INFORMATION

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, reply function is not available.

\*: If equipped

## ■ EDITING QUICK REPLY MESSAGES

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

- 1 Select  corresponding to the desired message to edit.
- 2 Select “OK” when editing is completed.

### INFORMATION

- To reset the edit quick reply messages, select “Default”.
- Quick Message 1 (“I am driving and will arrive in approximately [ETA] minutes.”)\*:  
This message cannot be edited and will automatically fill in [ETA] with the navigation calculated estimated time of arrival on the confirm message screen. If there are waypoints set, [ETA] to the next waypoint will be shown.  
If there is no route currently set in the navigation system, Quick Message 1 cannot be selected.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone used for receiving messages, reply function may not be used.

\*: Premium Audio only

## ■ CALLING THE MESSAGE SENDER

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender’s phone number.

This operation can be performed while driving.

## ■ CALLING FROM E-MAIL/SMS/MMS MESSAGE DISPLAY

- 1 Display the message screen. (→P.230)
- 2 Select the desired message.
- 3 Select , or press the  switch on the steering wheel.
- If there are 2 or more phone numbers, select the desired number.
- 4 Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

## ■ CALLING FROM A NUMBER WITHIN A MESSAGE

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message's text area.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

**1** Display the message screen.  
(→P.230)

**2** Select the desired message.

**3** Select the text area.



- Identified phone numbers contained in the message are displayed in blue text.

**4** Select the desired number.

**5** Check that the "Dialing..." screen is displayed.

### INFORMATION

- A series of numbers may be recognized as a phone number. Additionally, some phone numbers may not be recognized, such as those for other countries.

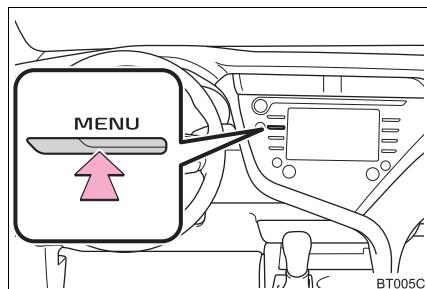
## ■ CALLING FROM THE INCOMING MESSAGE SCREEN

→P.230

## 2. SETUP

# 1. PHONE SETTINGS

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.



- 2 Select “Setup”.

- 3 Select “Phone”.

- 4 Select the desired item to be set.

## PHONE SETTINGS SCREEN



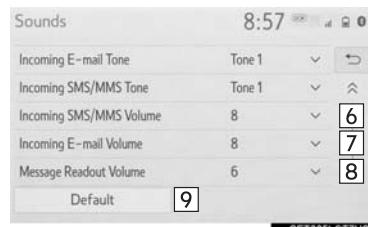
## SOUND SETTINGS SCREEN

The call and ringtone volume can be adjusted. A ringtone can be selected.

- 1 Display the phone settings screen.  
(→P.235)

- 2 Select “Sounds”.

- 3 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Information	Page
[1]	Connecting a Bluetooth® device and editing the Bluetooth® device information	50, 53
[2]*	Sound settings	235
[3]*	Notifications/display settings	236
[4]*	Contact/call history settings	237
[5]*	Message settings	244

\*: This operation cannot be performed while driving.

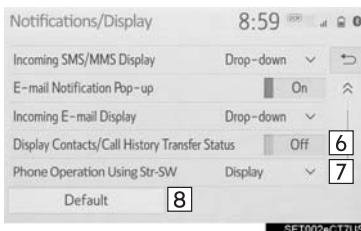
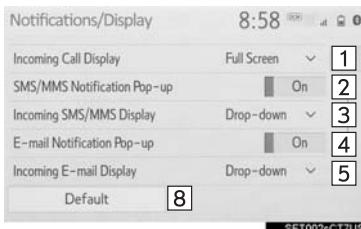
No.	Function
1	Select to set the desired ringtone.
2	Select “-” or “+” to adjust the ringtone volume.
3	Select “-” or “+” to adjust the default volume of the other party's voice.
4	Select to set the desired incoming e-mail tone.
5	Select to set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.
6	Select “-” or “+” to adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.
7	Select “-” or “+” to adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.
8	Select “-” or “+” to adjust the message readout volume.
9	Select to reset all setup items.

**INFORMATION**

- Depending on the type of phone, certain functions may not be available.

**NOTIFICATIONS/DISPLAY SETTINGS SCREEN**

- Display the phone settings screen.  
(→P.235)
- Select “Notifications/Display”.
- Select the desired item to be set.

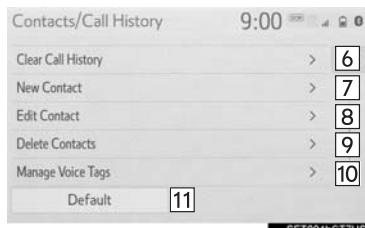


No.	Function
1	Select to change the incoming call display. “Full Screen”: When a call is received, the incoming call screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen. “Drop-down”: A message is displayed at the top of the screen.
2	Select to set the SMS/MMS notification pop-up on/off.
3	Select to change the incoming SMS/MMS display. “Full Screen”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen. “Drop-down”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed at the top of the screen.
4	Select to set the e-mail notification pop-up on/off.
5	Select to change the incoming e-mail display. “Full Screen”: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen. “Drop-down”: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed at the top of the screen.
6	Select to set display of the contact/history transfer completion message on/off.
7	The phone top screen can be set to be displayed on the multi-information display or system screen.
8	Select to reset all setup items.

## CONTACT/CALL HISTORY SETTINGS SCREEN

Contacts can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to this system. Contacts and favorites can be added, edited and deleted. Also, the call history can be deleted.

- 1 Display the phone settings screen. (→P.235)
- 2 Select “Contacts/Call History”.
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.



### INFORMATION

- Depending on the phone, these functions may not be available.

No.	Function	Page
1	For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones: Select to change the contact/ history transfer settings.	238
2	Select to update contacts from the connected phone or a USB memory.	239
3	Select to sort contacts by the first name or last name field.	—
4	Select to add contacts to the favorites list.	242
5	Select to delete favorites from the favorites list.	242
6*	Select to clear the call history.	—
7*	Select to add new contacts to the contact list.	241
8*	Select to edit contacts in the contact list.	241
9*	Select to delete contacts from the contact list.	241
10	Select to set the voice tags.	243
11	Select to reset all setup items.	—

\*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P.238)

## SETTING AUTOMATIC CONTACT/HISTORY TRANSFER

The automatic contact/history function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

- 1 Select "Automatic Transfer".
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to set automatic contact/history transfer on/off. When set to on, the phone's contact data and history are automatically transferred.
2	Select to update contacts from the connected phone. (→P.239)
3	Select to set the transferred contact image display on/off.
4	Select to reset all setup items.

### INFORMATION

- Depending on the type of phone, certain functions may not be available.
- Contact data is managed independently for every registered phone. When one phone is connected, another phone's registered data cannot be read.

## ■ UPDATING CONTACTS FROM PHONE

### 1 Select “Update Now”.

- Contacts are transferred automatically.
- 2** Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.
- This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.
- If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

## ■ UPDATING THE CONTACTS IN A DIFFERENT WAY (FROM THE CALL HISTORY SCREEN)\*1

### 1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)

### 2 Select “History” and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

### 3 Select “Update Contact”.

### 4 Select the desired contact.

### 5 Select a phone type for the phone number.

\*1: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off.  
(→P.238)

## ■ TRANSFERRING CONTACTS FROM DEVICE

When an Android Auto connection is established, this function will be unavailable.\*2

\*2: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

## ■ FROM PHONE (OPP COMPATIBLE Bluetooth® PHONES ONLY)

### 1 Select “Transfer Contacts from Device”.

### 2 Select “From Phone (Bluetooth)”.

▶ When the contact is not registered

### 3 Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

- This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.
- To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.

### 4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ When the contact is registered

### 3 Select “Replace Contacts” or “Add Contact”.

“Replace Contacts”: Select to transfer the contact from the connected cellular phone and replace the current one.

“Add Contact”: Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected cellular phone to add to the current one.

### 4 Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

- This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.
- To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.

### 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

## ■ FROM USB DEVICE

Backed-up contact data (“vCard” formatted) can be transferred from USB device or Bluetooth® phone connected via USB to this system.

- 1** Connect a USB device. (→P.86)
- 2** Select “Transfer Contacts from Device”.
- 3** Select “From USB”.
- 4** Select “USB 1” or “USB 2” when the multiple USB devices are connected.
- If a USB device is connected, skip this procedure.  
 ▶ When the contact is not registered
  - 5** Select a desired file from vCard file list.
  - 6** Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.  
 ▶ When the contact is registered
    - 5** Select “Replace Contacts” or “Add Contact”.
 

“Replace Contacts”: Select to transfer the contact from the connected USB device or Bluetooth® phone and replace the current one.

“Add Contact”: Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected USB device or Bluetooth® phone to add to the current one.
    - 6** Select a desired file from vCard file list.
    - 7** Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

### INFORMATION

- Depending type of phone used and number of files, it may take time to display vCard file lists and download contacts.
- Downloading may not complete correctly in the following cases:
  - If the engine <power> switch is turned off during downloading.
  - If the USB device or Bluetooth® phone is removed before downloading is complete.

## REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST

New contact data can be registered. Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered. For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P.238)

- 1** Select “New Contact”.
- 2** Enter the name and select “OK”.
- 3** Enter the phone number and select “OK”.
- 4** Select the phone type for the phone number.
- 5** To add another number to this contact, select “Yes”.

## REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT IN A DIFFERENT WAY (FROM THE CALL HISTORY SCREEN)

- 1** Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)
- 2** Select “History” and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
- 3** Select “Add to Contacts”.
- 4** Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST” from “STEP 2”. (→P.241)

## EDITING THE CONTACT DATA

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P.238)

- 1** Select “Edit Contact”.
- 2** Select the desired contact.
- 3** Select  corresponding to the desired name or number.
  - ▶ For editing the name
- 4** Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST” from “STEP 2”. (→P.241)
  - ▶ For editing the number
- 4** Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST” from “STEP 3”. (→P.241)

## DELETING THE CONTACT DATA

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P.238)

- 1** Select “Delete Contacts”.
- 2** Select the desired contact and select “Delete”.
- 3** Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

### INFORMATION

- Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.

## SETTING FAVORITES LIST

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favorites list.

## REGISTERING THE CONTACTS IN THE FAVORITES LIST

- 1 Select “Add Favorite”.
- 2 Select the desired contact to add to the favorites list.
  - Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favorite.
  - When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears and select the contact to be replaced.
- 3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

## REGISTERING CONTACTS IN THE FAVORITES LIST IN A DIFFERENT WAY (FROM THE CONTACT DETAILS SCREEN)

- 1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.216)
- 2 Select “Contacts” and select the desired contact.
- 3 Select “Add Favorite”.
- 4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

## DELETING FAVORITES FROM THE FAVORITES LIST

- 1 Select “Remove Favorite”.
- 2 Select the desired contacts and select “Remove”.
- 3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
- 4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

## ■DELETING FAVORITES FROM THE FAVORITES LIST IN A DIFFERENT WAY (FROM THE CONTACT DETAILS SCREEN)

- 1 Display the phone top screen.  
→P.216)
- 2 Select “Favorites” or “Contacts” and then select the favorite you wish to delete.
- 3 Select “Remove Favorite”.
- 4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
- 5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

## ■ SETTING VOICE TAGS

Calls can be made by saying the voice tag of a registered contact in the contact list. →P.138)

- 1 Select “Manage Voice Tags”.
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to register a new voice tag.	243
[2]	Select to edit a voice tag.	243
[3]	Select to delete a voice tag.	243

## ■REGISTERING A VOICE TAG

Up to 50 voice tags can be registered.

- 1 Select “New”.
- 2 Select the desired contact to register a voice tag for.
- 3 Select “• REC” and record a voice tag.
  - When recording a voice tag, do so in a quiet area.
- 4 Select “Play”: Select to play the voice tag.
- 5 Select “OK” when voice tag registration is complete.

## ■EDITING A VOICE TAG

- 1 Select “Edit”.
- 2 Select the desired contact to edit.
- 3 Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A VOICE TAG” from “STEP 3”. →P.243)

## ■DELETING THE VOICE TAG

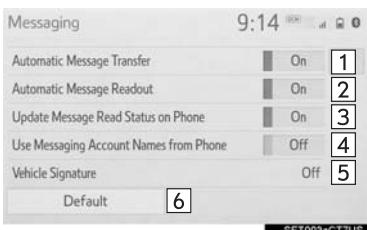
- 1 Select “Delete”.
- 2 Select the desired contact and select “Delete”.
- 3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

### INFORMATION

- Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.
- Voice tags are deleted when the set language of the system is changed. →P.68)

## MESSAGE SETTINGS SCREEN

- 1 Display the phone settings screen.  
(→P.235)
- 2 Select “Messaging”.
- 3 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to set automatic message transfer on/off.
2	Select to set automatic message readout on/off.
3	Select to set updating message read status on phone on/off.
4	Select to set display of messaging account names on the message screen on/off. When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.
5	Select to change the vehicle signature settings. (→P.244)
6	Select to reset all setup items.

### INFORMATION

- Depending on the phone, these functions may not be available.

## SETTING VEHICLE SIGNATURE

- 1 Select “Vehicle Signature”.
- 2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off.
2	Select to edit the vehicle signature. (→P.244)
3	Select to reset all setup items.

## EDITING VEHICLE SIGNATURE

- 1 Select “Edit Vehicle Signature”.
- 2 Enter desired signature and select “OK”.
- 3 Select “OK” on the preview screen.  
“Edit Again”: Select to edit the signature again.

### 3. WHAT TO DO IF...

## 1. TROUBLESHOOTING

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

► When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.	The connected device may not be a compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone.	For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: <a href="https://www.toyota.com/audio-multimedia">https://www.toyota.com/audio-multimedia</a> in the United States, <a href="https://www.toyota.ca/connected">https://www.toyota.ca/connected</a> in Canada, and <a href="http://www.toyotapr.com/audio-multimedia">http://www.toyotapr.com/audio-multimedia</a> in Puerto Rico	*	—
	The Bluetooth® version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version.	Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth® version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 4.2).	*	48

► When registering/connecting a cellular phone

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
A cellular phone cannot be registered.	An incorrect pass-code was entered on the cellular phone.	Enter the correct pass-code on the cellular phone.	*	—
	The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side.	Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).	*	—
	Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone.	Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system.	*	52

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.	Another Bluetooth® device is already connected.	Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system.	—	50
	Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.	*	—
	Automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system is set to off.	<p>Set automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system to on when the engine &lt;power&gt; switch is in following.</p> <p>► Vehicles without a smart key system The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.</p> <p>► Vehicles with a smart key system The engine &lt;power&gt; switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON &lt;ON&gt; mode.</p>	—	55
	Preferred device settings function on this system is set to on.	<p>Set preferred device settings function on this system to off.</p> <p>Set the desired cellular phone to the highest automatic connection priority.</p>	—	55
	Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.	*	—
A cellular phone cannot be connected.	Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone.	Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system.	*	52

► When making/receiving a call

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
A call cannot be made/received.	Your vehicle is out of the service area.	Move to where  no longer appears on the display.	—	20

► When using the phonebook

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.	The profile version of the connected cellular phone may not be compatible with transferring phonebook data.	For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: <a href="https://www.toyota.com/audio-multimedia">https://www.toyota.com/audio-multimedia</a> in the United States, <a href="https://www.toyota.ca/connected">https://www.toyota.ca/connected</a> in Canada, and <a href="http://www.toyotapr.com/audio-multimedia">http://www.toyotapr.com/audio-multimedia</a> in Puerto Rico	*	—
	Automatic contact transfer function on this system is set to off.	Set automatic contact transfer function on this system to on.	—	237
	Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone.	Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).	*	—
	Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed.	Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).	*	—

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
Phonebook data cannot be edited.	Automatic contact transfer function on this system is set to on.	Set automatic contact transfer function on this system to off.	—	237

► When using the Bluetooth® message function

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
Messages cannot be viewed.	Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).	*	—
	Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off.	Set automatic transfer function on this system to on.	—	244
New message notifications are not displayed.	Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off.	Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on.	*	236
	Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.	*	—

► In other situations

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
The Bluetooth® connection status is displayed at the top of the screen each time the engine <power> switch is in following.				
► Vehicles without a smart key system	Connection confirmation display on this system is set to on.	To turn off the display, set connection confirmation display on this system to off.	—	54
The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.				
► Vehicles with a smart key system				
The engine <power> switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.				

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.	The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom.	Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.	—	—
		Turn off Wi-Fi® devices or other devices that may emit radio waves.	—	—
		Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.	*	—
		Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.	*	—
		Disable the Wi-Fi® connection of the cellular phone.	*	—
		Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.	*	—
		Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.	*	—

\*: For details, refer to the owner's manual that came with the cellular phone.

# 8

## NAVIGATION SYSTEM<sup>\*1</sup>

### 1 BASIC OPERATION

1. QUICK REFERENCE .....	254
MAP SCREEN .....	254
2. MAP SCREEN OPERATION .....	256
CURRENT POSITION DISPLAY .....	256
MAP SCALE .....	256
ORIENTATION OF THE MAP .....	257
MAP SCROLL OPERATION.....	258
DISPLAYING INFORMATION ABOUT THE ICON WHERE THE CURSOR IS SET .....	258
STANDARD MAP ICONS .....	259
3. MAP OPTIONS OPERATION .....	260
SWITCHING THE MAP MODE.....	260
SELECTING THE POI <sup>*2</sup> ICONS .....	262
ROUTE TRACE .....	263
4. TRAFFIC INFORMATION .....	264
DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP .....	266

### 2 DESTINATION SEARCH

1. DESTINATION SEARCH OPERATION .....	267
SELECTING SEARCH AREA .....	269
SETTING HOME AS DESTINATION.....	269
SEARCHING BY KEYWORD.....	269
SEARCHING BY FAVORITES LIST .....	270
SEARCHING BY Destination Assist .....	270
SEARCHING BY RECENT DESTINATIONS .....	270
SEARCHING BY EMERGENCY .....	271
SEARCHING BY CONTACT .....	271
SEARCHING BY ADDRESS .....	271
SEARCHING BY POINT OF INTEREST .....	272
ONE-TOUCH SETTING HOME/ FAVORITE AS A DESTINATION .....	274
2. STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE.....	276
CONFIRM DESTINATION SCREEN .....	277
ROUTE OVERVIEW SCREEN .....	277
A ROUTE FROM THE Cloud .....	280

# 8

## NAVIGATION SYSTEM<sup>\*1</sup>

### 3 ROUTE GUIDANCE

1. ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN.....	281
SCREEN FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE .....	281
LANE RECOMMENDATION .....	282
DURING FREEWAY DRIVING.....	282
WHEN APPROACHING AN INTERSECTION .....	284
TURN LIST SCREEN.....	285
TURN-BY-TURN ARROW SCREEN .....	285
2. TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS.....	286
3. ROUTE OPTIONS OPERATION .....	287

REORDERING DESTINATIONS.....	287
SETTING ROUTE PREFERENCES .....	288
SELECTING ROUTE TYPE .....	288
DETOUR SETTING.....	289
ADJACENT ROAD .....	290

### 4 MEMORY POINTS

1. MEMORY POINTS SETTINGS .....	291
SETTING UP HOME .....	292
SETTING UP FAVORITES LIST .....	293
SETTING UP AREAS TO AVOID.....	294

### 5 SETUP

1. DETAILED NAVIGATION SETTINGS.....	296
SCREENS FOR NAVIGATION SETTINGS .....	296
2. TRAFFIC SETTINGS.....	300
SCREEN FOR TRAFFIC SETTINGS .....	300
AVOID TRAFFIC.....	301
MY TRAFFIC ROUTES .....	302
3. USE OF INFORMATION ACCUMULATED BY NAVIGATION SYSTEM .....	305

### 6 TIPS FOR THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM

1. GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM).....	306
LIMITATIONS OF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.....	306
2. MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA .....	308
MAP INFORMATION .....	308
TEMPORARY UPDATES OF THE MAP .....	308

\*1: Premium Audio only

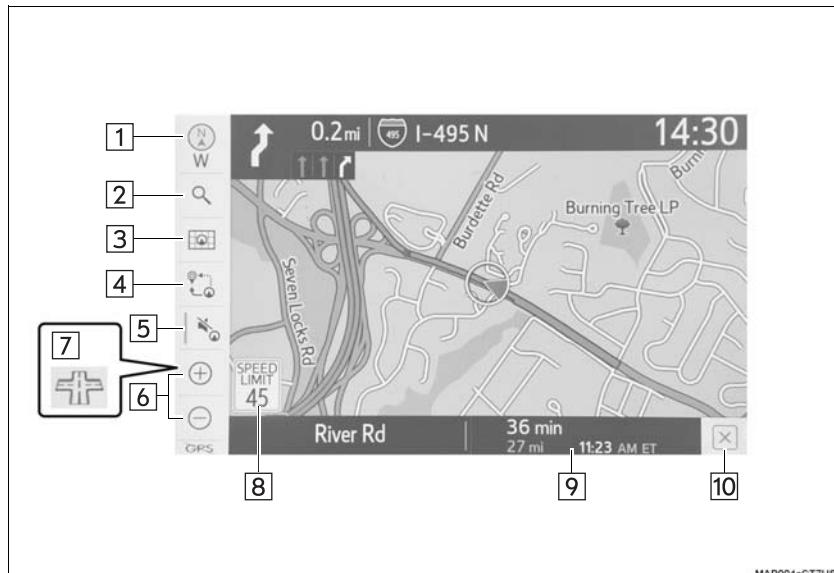
\*2: Point of Interest

## 1. BASIC OPERATION

# 1. QUICK REFERENCE

### MAP SCREEN

To display this screen, press the “MAP” button.



No.	Name	Function	Page
1	2D North-up, 2D heading-up or 3D heading-up symbol	Indicates whether the map orientation is set to north-up or heading-up. The letter(s) under this symbol indicate the vehicle's heading direction (e.g. N for north). In 3D map, only a heading-up view is available.	257
2	Destination button	Select to display the destination screen.	267
3	Map options button	Select to display the map options screen.	260
4	Route options button	Select to display the route options screen.	287
5	Mute button	Select to mute the voice guidance. When set to on, the indicator will illuminate.	—
6	Zoom in/out button	Select to magnify or reduce the map scale. When either button is selected, the map scale indicator bar appears at the bottom of the screen.	256
7	Micro city map button	Select to display the micro city map screen.	257

No.	Name	Function	Page
8	Speed limit icon	Indicates the speed limit on the current road. The display of the speed limit icon can be set to on/off.	260
9	Route information bar	Displays the distance with the estimated travel time/arrival time to the destination. The route information bar fills from left to right as the vehicle progresses on the route.	282
10	Delete destination button	Select to delete destinations.	—

**[INFORMATION]**

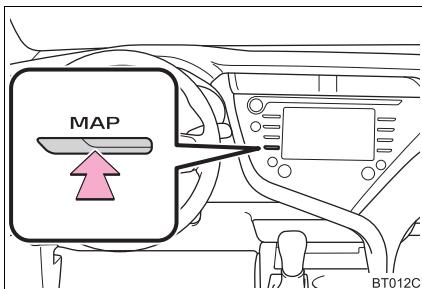
- When the vehicle is not receiving GPS signals, such as when driving in a tunnel,  will be displayed at the bottom left corner of the screen.

## 1. BASIC OPERATION

# 2. MAP SCREEN OPERATION

### CURRENT POSITION DISPLAY

- 1 Press the “MAP” button.



- 2 Check that the current position map is displayed.

- To correct the current position manually:  
→P.298

### INFORMATION

- While driving, the current position mark is fixed on the screen and the map moves.
- The current position is automatically set as the vehicle receives signals from the GPS (Global Positioning System). If the current position is not correct, it is automatically corrected after the vehicle receives signals from the GPS.
- After the 12-volt battery disconnection, or on a new vehicle, the current position may not be correct. As soon as the navigation system receives signals from the GPS, the correct current position is displayed.

### MAP SCALE

- 1 Select or to change the scale of the map screen.



- The scale indicator bar appears at the bottom of the screen.
- Select and hold or to continue changing the scale of the map screen.
- The scale of the map screen can also be changed by selecting the scale bar directly. This function is not available while driving.
- Pinch outward on the screen to zoom in and pinch inward to zoom out.
- In areas where a micro city map is available, will change to when the map screen is set to the smallest scale.

## MICRO CITY MAP

For areas covered by the micro city map (some major cities), a micro city map on a scale of 75 ft. (25 m) can be selected.

When the map is scaled down to 150 ft. (50 m),  changes to  and can be selected to display the micro city map.

- 1 Select  on the map screen.
- 2 Check that the micro city map is displayed.



- To return to the normal map display, select .
- If the map or the current position is moved to the area which is not covered by the micro city map, the screen scale automatically changes to 150 ft. (50 m).
- On the micro city map, a one way street is displayed by .
- Scrolling the micro city map is not available while driving.

Building micro cities in the database were created and provided by HERE.

## ORIENTATION OF THE MAP

The orientation of the map can be changed between 2D north-up, 2D heading-up and 3D heading-up by selecting the orientation symbol displayed at the top left of the screen.

 : North-up symbol

Regardless of the direction of vehicle travel, north is always up.

 : Heading-up symbol

The direction of vehicle travel is always up.

 : 3D Heading-up symbol

The direction of vehicle travel is always up.

- The letter(s) under this symbol indicate the vehicle's heading direction (e.g. N for north).

## MAP SCROLL OPERATION

The map can be scrolled to view locations that are different than your current position.



No.	Information/Function
1	Cursor mark
2	Distance from the current position to the cursor mark.
3	Select to set as a destination. →P.276
4	Select to register as a memory point. To change the icon, name, etc.: →P.293

- The map screen can be scrolled by touching, dragging or flicking it. (→P.33)
- Press the “MAP” button to return to the current position.

## DISPLAYING INFORMATION ABOUT THE ICON WHERE THE CURSOR IS SET

When the cursor is placed over an icon on the map screen, the name is displayed at the top of the screen. If is shown to the right of the name, detailed information can be displayed.

1 Place the cursor over an icon.

2 Select .



- The information screen will be displayed.  
“Save”: Select to register as a memory point. To change the icon, name, etc. (→P.293)

“Go”/“Enter”: Select to set as a destination.

: Select to call the registered number.

“Delete”: Select to delete destination or memory point.

“Edit”: Select to display the edit memory point screen.

## STANDARD MAP ICONS

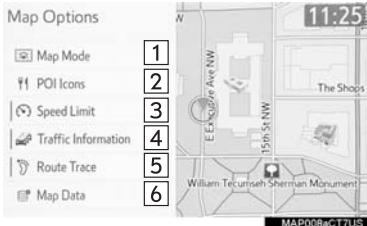
Icon	Name
	Park
	Business facility
	Airport
	Military
	University
	Hospital
	Stadium
	Shopping mall
	Golf

## 1. BASIC OPERATION

### 3. MAP OPTIONS OPERATION

Information such as POI icons, route trace, speed limit, etc. can be displayed on the map screen.

- 1 Select  on the map screen.  
(→P.254)
- 2 Select the desired items to be displayed.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the desired map mode.	260
2	Select to select or change POI icons.	262
3	Select to display speed limit icon.	—
4*	Select to display traffic information.	266
5	Select to display route trace.	263
6	Select to display the map version and coverage area.	308

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

### SWITCHING THE MAP MODE

- 1 Select  on the map screen.  
(→P.254)
- 2 Select “Map Mode”.
- 3 Select the desired configuration button.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the single map screen.	—
2	Select to display the dual map screen.	261
3	Select to display the compass mode screen.	261
4	Select to display the turn list screen.	285
5	Select to display the freeway exit list screen.	282
6	Select to display the intersection guidance screen or the guidance screen on the freeway.	284
7	Select to display the turn-by-turn arrow screen.	285

- Depending on the conditions, certain screen configuration buttons cannot be selected.

**DUAL MAP**

The map on the left is the main map.  
The right side map can be edited.

- 1** Select any point on the right side map.



- 2** Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to change the orientation of the map.	257
[2]	Select to display POI icons.	262
[3]*	Select to show traffic information.	264
[4]	Select to change the map scale.	256

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

- 3** Select “OK”.

**COMPASS**

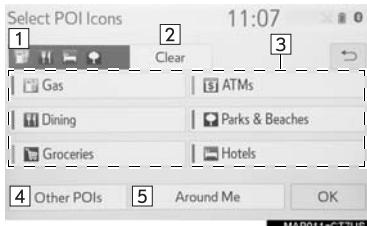
Information about the destination, current position and a compass are displayed on the screen.

**INFORMATION**

- The destination mark is displayed in the direction of the destination. When driving, refer to the longitude and latitude coordinates, and the compass, to make sure that the vehicle is headed in the direction of the destination.
- When the vehicle travels out of the coverage area, the guidance screen changes to the whole compass mode screen.

## SELECTING THE POI ICONS

- 1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.254)
- 2 Select “POI Icons”.
- 3 Select the desired POI category and select “OK”.



## SELECTING OTHER POI ICONS TO BE DISPLAYED

- 1 Select “Other POIs”.
  - 2 Select the desired POI categories and select “OK”.
- “List All Categories”:** Select to display all POI categories.

## DISPLAYING THE LOCAL POI LIST

POIs that are within 20 miles (32 km) of the current position will be listed from among the selected categories.

- 1 Select “Around Me”.
  - 2 Select the desired POI.
- “Sort/Search Area”:** Select to sort (distance, name, category) POIs or search area.
- Select “Near Here” to search for POIs near the current position.
  - Select “Along My Route” to search for POIs along the route.
- 3 Check that the selected POI is displayed on the map screen.

No.	Information/Function	Page
1	Displays up to 5 selected POI icons on the map screen	-
2	Select to cancel the selected POI icons.	-
3	Displays up to 6 POI icons as favorite POI categories. If a POI category is selected to be displayed on the map, its icon will be displayed above.	298
4	Select to display other POI categories if the desired POIs cannot be found on the screen.	262
5	Select to search for the nearest POIs.	262

## ROUTE TRACE

The traveled route can be stored and retraced on the map screen. This feature is available when the map scale is 30 miles (50 km) or less.

- 1 Select  on the map screen.  
(→P.254)
- 2 Select “Route Trace”.
  - The route trace starts.
- 3 Check that the traveled line is displayed.



## STOP RECORDING THE ROUTE TRACE

- 1 Select  on the map screen.  
(→P.254)
- 2 Select “Route Trace” again.
- 3 A confirmation screen will be displayed.
  - “Yes”: Select to keep the recorded route trace.
  - “No”: Select to erase the recorded route trace.

### INFORMATION

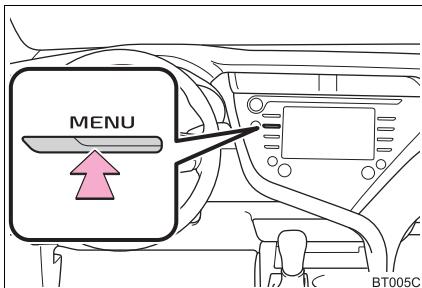
- The traveled route can be stored up to 621 miles (1000 km).

## 1. BASIC OPERATION

# 4. TRAFFIC INFORMATION\*

Traffic data can be received via HD Radio broadcast or DCM (Data Communication Module) to display traffic information on the map screen.

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Info**”.
- 3 Select “**Traffic incidents**”.
- 4 Select the desired item.

► When the route has not been set



► When the route has been set



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display traffic information for the current road.	265
2	Select to display nearby traffic information.	265
3	Select to display a map with predictive traffic data.	265
4	Select to display traffic along the saved routes.	266
5	Select to display traffic information for the set route.	265

### INFORMATION

- If a large amount of information is being received, it may take longer than normal for the information to be displayed on the screen.
- If traffic information cannot be received because the vehicle is outside of HD Radio coverage area, it may still be able to be received using DCM. (→P.154)

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

## DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION

A list of current traffic information can be displayed along with information on the location of each incident.

- 1 Display the traffic incidents screen.  
(→P.264)
- 2 Select “Traffic Events on Current Road”, “Traffic Events on Current Route” or “Traffic Events Nearby”.
- 3 Select the desired traffic information.  
►When “Traffic Events Nearby” is selected, depending on whether the traffic flow information is enabled/disabled, the following will be displayed:

When enabled: Traffic event and congestion information

When disabled: Traffic event information only

- 4 Check that the traffic information is displayed.  
“Detail”: Select to display detailed traffic information.

## DISPLAYING PREDICTIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

A map with predictive traffic data can be displayed.

- 1 Display the traffic incidents screen.  
(→P.264)
- 2 Select “Predictive Traffic Map”.
- 3 Scroll the map to the desired point and set the time of predictive traffic information.
  - The time of the predictive traffic information can be changed in 15-minute intervals up to +45 minutes.  
“<”: Moves the time forward 15 minutes.  
“>”: Moves the time back 15 minutes.

## MY TRAFFIC ROUTES

Traffic information along the saved routes can be displayed. To use this function, it is necessary to register a route. (→P.302)

**1** Display the traffic incidents screen.  
(→P.264)

**2** Select “My Traffic Routes”.

● If map data has been updated, a confirmation screen will be displayed. Select “OK” or “Do Not Tell Me Again”.

**3** Select the desired route.

“Options”: Select to add, edit or delete personal traffic routes. (→P.302)

● If routes have not been registered yet, a confirmation screen will be displayed. Select “Yes” to register the route.

**4** Select the desired traffic information.

**5** Check that the traffic information is displayed.

“Detail”: Select to display detailed traffic information.

## DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

**1** Select  on the map screen.

**2** Select “Traffic Information”.

**3** Check that the traffic information is displayed.

### INFORMATION

● The icons indicate traffic incidents such as construction, accidents, etc. Select an icon to hear more detail by voice.

● The arrows indicate the flow of traffic. The color changes depending on the speed.

# 1. DESTINATION SEARCH OPERATION

The destination screen enables to search for a destination. The destination screen can be reached by the following methods:

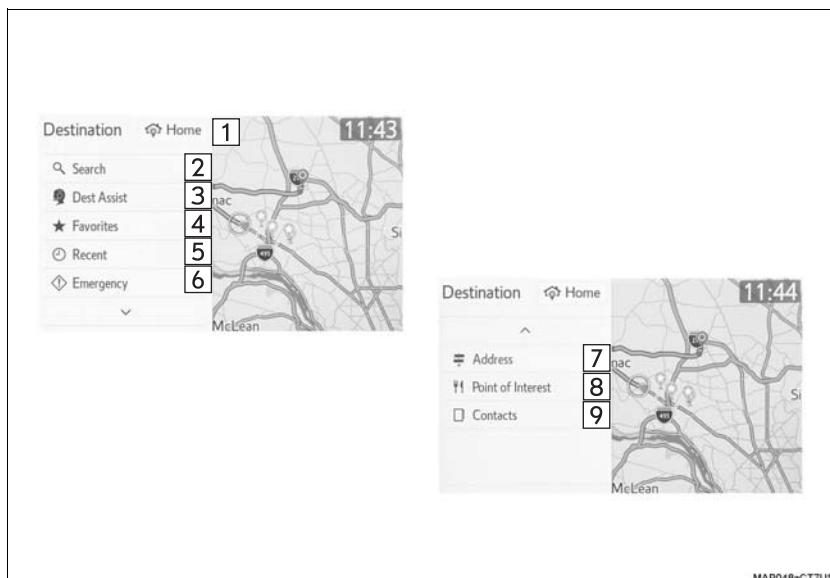
- ▶ From the “**MENU**” button

Press the “**MENU**” button, and then select “**Destination**”.

- ▶ From the “**MAP**” button

Press the “**MAP**” button, and then select .

To hide the destination screen, touch any part of the map screen.



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to set a destination by home.	269
[2]	Select to search for a destination by entering keywords.	269
[3]*	Select to search for a destination via the Toyota response center.	270
[4]	Select to search for a destination from a registered entry in "Favorites".	270
[5]	Select to search for a destination from recent set destinations.	270
[6]	Select to search for a destination from emergency service points.	271
[7]	Select to search for a destination by address.	271
[8]	Select to search for a destination by point of interest.	272
[9]	Select to search for a destination from contact data which had been transferred to the navigation system from a registered Bluetooth® phone.	271

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

## SELECTING SEARCH AREA

The selected state (province) can be changed to set a destination from a different state (province) by using “Address” or “Point of Interest”.

- 1 Display the destination screen. (→P.267)
- 2 Select “Address” or “Point of Interest”.
- 3 Select “Change State/Province”.
- 4 Select the desired state (province).



- To change countries, Select “Change Country”.

## SETTING HOME AS DESTINATION

To use this function, it is necessary to register a home location. (→P.292)

- 1 Display the destination screen. (→P.267)
- 2 Select “Home”.
  - The navigation system performs a search for the route and the route overview is displayed. (→P.277)

## SEARCHING BY KEYWORD

The destination can be searched by entering various keywords.

- 1 Display the destination screen. (→P.267)
- 2 Select “Search”.
- 3 Enter characters on the keyboard.
- 4 Select “Search”.
  - ▶ When there is more than 1 result
- 5 Select the desired item from the list.

: Select to display updated information about the selected entry. (vehicles with DCM) This function is displayed only when there is information from the Cloud.

### INFORMATION

- To search for a facility name using multiple search words, put a space between each word.
- Search results may differ depending on the connected services subscription status and communication status.

## SEARCHING BY FAVORITES LIST

To use this function, it is necessary to register a point as a favorites list entry.  
( $\rightarrow$ P.293)

- 1 Display the destination screen.  
 $(\rightarrow$ P.267)
- 2 Select “**Favorites**”.
- 3 Select the desired favorites list entry.

## SEARCHING BY Destination Assist\*

A Destination Assist Connect operator can search for a destination. You can request a specific business, address, or ask for help locating your desired destination. ( $\rightarrow$ P.317)

- 1 Display the destination screen.  
 $(\rightarrow$ P.267)
- 2 Select “**Dest Assist**”.

## SEARCHING BY RECENT DESTINATIONS

- 1 Display the destination screen.  
 $(\rightarrow$ P.267)
  - 2 Select “**Recent**”.
  - 3 Select the desired destination.
- “Sort/Delete”:** Select to sort (date, name) or delete destination(s).

### INFORMATION

- Up to 100 previously set destinations are displayed on the screen.

## DELETING RECENT DESTINATIONS

- 1 Select “**Sort/Delete**”.
  - 2 Select “**Delete Recent Destinations**”.
  - 3 Select the desired recent destination(s) to be deleted.
  - 4 Select “**Yes**” when the confirmation screen appears.
- “Sort/Delete All”:** Select to sort (date, name) destinations or delete all.

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

## SEARCHING BY EMERGENCY

- 1 Display the destination screen. (→P.267)
- 2 Select “Emergency”.
- 3 Select the desired emergency category.
- 4 Select the desired destination.

### INFORMATION

- The navigation system does not guide in areas where route guidance is unavailable. (→P.307)

## SEARCHING BY ADDRESS

- 1 Display the destination screen. (→P.267)
- 2 Select “Address”.
  - If a state (province) has not been selected yet, “State/Province” screen is displayed. (→P.269)
- 3 Enter a house number and select “Search”.
 

“Change State/Province”: Select to change the search area. (→P.269)
- 4 Enter a street name and select “Search”.
- 5 Select the desired street name.
- 6 Enter a city name and select “Search”.
- 7 Select the desired city name.
  - If multiple locations with the same address exist, the address list screen will be displayed. Select the desired address.

### INFORMATION

- A street name can be searched using only the body part of its name.  
For example: S WESTERN AVE
  - A search can be performed by entering “S WESTERN AVE”, “WESTERN AVE” or “WESTERN”.

## SEARCHING BY CONTACT

To use this function, it is necessary to have contact data which had been transferred to the navigation system from a registered Bluetooth® phone. (→P.223)

- 1 Display the destination screen. (→P.267)
- 2 Select “Contacts”.
- 3 Select the desired contact.
- 4 Select “Addresses”.
- 5 Select the desired address.
- 6 Follow the steps in “SEARCHING BY KEYWORD” from “STEP 4”. (→P.269)

### INFORMATION

- This function may not be available depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone.

## SEARCHING BY POINT OF INTEREST

There are 3 methods to search for a destination by Points of Interest.

- 1 Display the destination screen.  
→P.267)
- 2 Select “Point of Interest”.
- 3 Select the desired search method.



## SEARCHING BY NAME

- 1 Select “Name”.
  - 2 Enter a POI name and select “Search”.
  - 3 Select the desired POI.
- “Sort/Category/City”:** Select to sort (name, distance) the displayed entries, change the POI category, or enter a city name.
- When entering the name of a specific POI, and there are 2 or more sites with the same name, the list screen will be displayed. Select the desired POI.

### INFORMATION

- To search for a facility name using multiple search words, put a space between each word.

No.	Function	Page
1	Select to change the search area.	269
2	Select to search by name.	272
3	Select to search by category.	273
4	Select to search by phone number.	274

- When selecting some search methods, if a state (province) has not been selected yet, “State/Province” screen is displayed.  
→P.269)

## ■ SELECTING A CITY TO SEARCH

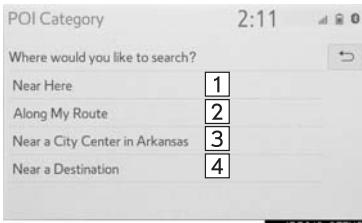
- 1 Select “Sort/Category/City”.
- 2 Select “Enter a city name”.
- 3 Enter a city name and select “Search”.  
“Any City”: Select to cancel the city setting.
- 4 Select the desired city name.
- 5 Select the desired POI.

## ■ SELECTING FROM THE CATEGORIES

- 1 Select “Sort/Category/City”.
- 2 Select “Change POI category”.
- 3 Select the desired category.  
● If there is more than 1 detailed item of the selected category, the detailed list will be displayed.  
“List All Categories”: Select to display all POI categories.
- 4 Select the desired POI.

## ■ SEARCHING BY CATEGORY

- 1 Select “Category”.
- 2 Select the desired search point.



No.	Function
1	Select to search for POIs near your current position.
2	Select to search for POIs along the set route.
3	Select to search for POIs near a specific city center. (→P.274)
4	Select to search for POIs near a destination. When more than 1 destination has been set, a list will be displayed on the screen. Select the desired destination.

- 3 Select the desired POI category.
- Select “Other POIs” to select other than default POI categories. The following button can be displayed.  
“List All Categories”: Select to display all POI categories.  
“Favorite POI Categories”: Select to use the 6 POIs that have been previously set. (→P.298)
- 4 Select the desired POI.

### INFORMATION

- The names of POIs located within approximately 200 miles (320 km) from the selected search point can be displayed.

**WHEN “Near a City Center in XX” IS SELECTED**

- 1 Select “Near a City Center in XX”.
- 2 Enter a city name and select “Search”.
- “Last 5 Cities”: Select the desired city name from the list of the last 5 cities.
- 3 Select the desired city name.
- 4 Select “OK” when the city center map screen is displayed.
- 5 Follow the steps in “SEARCHING BY CATEGORY” from “STEP 3”.  
(->P.273)

\*: XX represents the selected search area name.

**INFORMATION**

- If the navigation system has never been used, selecting the city name from “Last 5 Cities” will not be available.

**SEARCHING BY PHONE NUMBER**

- 1 Select “Phone #”.
- 2 Enter a phone number and select “OK”.
- If multiple locations with the same phone number exist, the list screen will be displayed.

**INFORMATION**

- If there is no match for the entered phone number, a list of identical numbers with different area codes will be displayed.

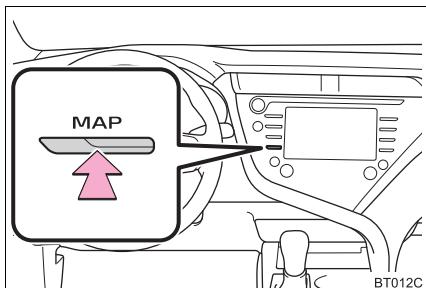
**ONE-TOUCH SETTING HOME/FAVORITE AS A DESTINATION**

To use this function, it is necessary to register a home and/or a favorite location. Up to 2 favorites can be registered as preset destinations.  
(->P.292,293)

To set the home or a preset destination as the destination, select the corresponding button.

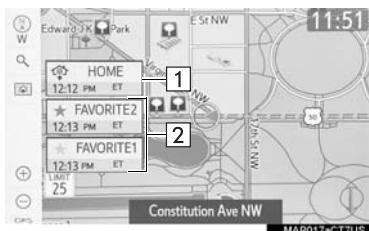
► Vehicles without a smart key system

- 1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- Vehicles with a smart key system
- 1 Turn the engine <power> switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON <ON> mode.
- 2 Press the “MAP” button.



BT012C

### 3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
[1]	Select to set the registered home as the destination.
[2]	Select to set a registered favorite as the destination. (Up to 2 favorites can be registered as preset destinations.)

- The estimated time of arrival to the registered home and preset destinations from the current position will be displayed.
- If the home or a preset destination has not been registered, “Save Home” or “Save Favorite” will be displayed, respectively. To register a home or preset destination, select the corresponding button.

#### INFORMATION

- When the destination is very close to the current position, “Nearby” will be displayed.
- The one-touch buttons for home and favorites will disappear after the vehicle has been driven for a while.
- The color of the estimated arrival time indicator may change depending on the traffic information received.
- This function is available when “Automatic Destination List Info” is set to on. (→P.296)

## 2. DESTINATION SEARCH

# 2. STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

When the destination is set, the entire route map from the current position to the destination is displayed.

- 1 Select “Go” on the confirm destination screen.



- For details about this screen: →P.277

- 2 Select “OK” on the route overview screen.



- For details about this screen: →P.277

### INFORMATION

- The route for returning may not be the same as that for going.
- The route guidance to the destination may not be the shortest route or a route without traffic congestion.
- Route guidance may not be available if there is no road data for the specified location.
- When setting the destination on a map with a scale more than 0.5 mile (800 m), the map scale changes to 0.5 miles (800 m) automatically. If this occurs, set the destination again.
- If a destination that is not located on a road is set, the vehicle will be guided to the point on a road nearest to the destination. The road nearest to the selected point is set as the destination.

### WARNING

- Be sure to obey traffic regulations and keep road conditions in mind while driving. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, the route guidance may not indicate such changed information.

## CONFIRM DESTINATION SCREEN



## ROUTE OVERVIEW SCREEN



No.	Function
1	Select to search for the route. (→P.276) If a destination has already been set, “Go Directly” and “Add to Route” will be displayed. “Go Directly”: Select to delete the existing destination(s) and set a new one. “Add to Route”: Select to add a destination to the current route.
2	Select to register as a memory point.
3	Select to call the registered number.
4*	Select to update information about the selected entry.

\*: This function is displayed only when there is information from the Cloud. (→P.269)

No.	Information/Function	Page
1	Current position	—
2	Destination point	—
3	Select to display a list of the turns required to reach the destination.	279
4	Select to change the route.	279
5	Select the desired route from 3 possible routes.	278
6	Type of route and its distance	—
7	Distance of the entire route	—
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select to start guidance.</li> <li>Select and hold to start demo mode. (→P.278)</li> </ul>	—
9	Displayed when the route displayed is from the Cloud.	280

## STARTING DEMO MODE

Before starting the route guidance, the demonstration of the route guidance can be viewed.

- 1 Select and hold “OK” on the route overview screen until a beep sounds.
- Press the “HOME” or “MAP” button to end demo mode.

## 3 ROUTES SELECTION

- 1 Select “3 Routes”.
- 2 Select the desired route.



No.	Information/Function
1	Displayed when the route displayed is available from the Cloud. (Cloud with arrow)
2	Select to display the quickest route.
3	Select to display the route that is the shortest distance to the set destination.
4	Select to display the alternative route.
5	Select to display the information about the 3 routes. (→P.278)

## DISPLAYING 3 ROUTES INFORMATION

- 1 Select “Info”.
- 2 Check that the 3 routes information screen is displayed.



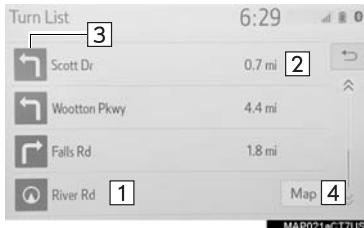
No.	Information
1	Time necessary for the entire trip
2	Distance of the entire trip
3	Distance of the toll road
4	Distance of the freeway
5	Distance of the ferry trip

## DISPLAYING TURN LIST

A list of turn information from the current position to the destination can be displayed.

### 1 Select “Turn List”.

2 Check that the turn list is displayed.



## EDITING ROUTE

Destinations can be added, reordered or deleted, and conditions for the route to the destination can be changed.

### 1 Select “Edit Route”.

2 Select the desired item.



No.	Information
1	Current position
2	Distance to the next turn
3	Turn direction at the intersection
4	Select to display the map of the selected point.

No.	Function	Page
1	Select to add destinations.	280
2	Select to delete destinations.	280
3	Select to reorder destinations.	287
4	Select to set route preferences.	288

## INFORMATION

- Not all road names on the route may appear on the list. If a road changes its name without requiring a turn (such as on a street that runs through 2 or more cities), the name change will not appear on the list. The street names will be displayed in order from the starting point, along with the distance to the next turn or the destination.

## ■ ADDING DESTINATIONS

- 1 Select “**Add**”.
- 2 Search for an additional destination in the same way as a destination search. (→P.267)
  - Up to 5 destinations can be set.
- 3 Select the “**Add**” at the position in the route which you want to add the destination.

## A ROUTE FROM THE Cloud\* (VEHICLES WITH DCM)

When starting route guidance or re-routing, a route can be provided automatically by the Cloud. This function is available when dynamic route setting is enabled. (→P.296)

## ■ DELETING DESTINATIONS

- 1 Select “**Delete**”.
- 2 Select “**Yes**” when the confirmation screen appears.
  - If more than one destination has been set, select the destination(s) to be deleted. (The navigation system will recalculate route(s) to the remaining set destination(s).)

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

# 1. ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN

During the route guidance, various types of guidance screens can be displayed depending on conditions.

## SCREEN FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE



No.	Information/Function
<b>[1]</b>	Distance to the next turn and an arrow indicating the turning direction
<b>[2]</b>	Guidance route
<b>[3]</b>	Current position
<b>[4]</b>	Select to mute the voice guidance.
<b>[5]</b>	Route information (→P.282)
<b>[6]</b>	Select to delete destination(s). If there is more than 1, the list of destinations will be displayed.
<b>[7]</b>	Displays the lane recommendation (→P.282)
<b>[8]</b>	Guidance point

### INFORMATION

- If the vehicle goes off the guidance route, the route will be recalculated.
- For some areas, the roads have not been completely digitized in our database. For this reason, the route guidance may select a road that should not be traveled on.
- When arriving at the set destination, the destination name will be displayed on the upper part of the screen.
- When the automatic zoom function is enabled, the map will automatically change to a detailed map as the vehicle approaches a guidance point. (→P.296)
- Vehicle with head-up display: When the head-up display is set to on, turn-by-turn guidance arrows will be displayed on the windshield.

## DISTANCE AND TIME TO DESTINATION

When the vehicle is on the guidance route, the route information bar displays the distance with the estimated travel/arrival time to the destination.

- ▶ When the set destinations are more than 1
- 1** Select the route information bar.
- 2** Check that the list of the distance and time is displayed.



- By selecting one of the number buttons, the desired route information is displayed.

### INFORMATION

- When the vehicle is on the guidance route, the distance measured along the route is displayed. Travel time and arrival time are calculated based on the average speed of the specified speed limits and current traffic information.
- When the vehicle gets off the guidance route, the arrow facing the destination is displayed instead of the estimated travel/arrival time.
- The route information bar fills from left to right as the vehicle progresses along the route.

## LANE RECOMMENDATION

When approaching a turning point, the lane recommendation will automatically be displayed on the map.



## DURING FREEWAY DRIVING

During freeway driving, the freeway exit information screen will be displayed.



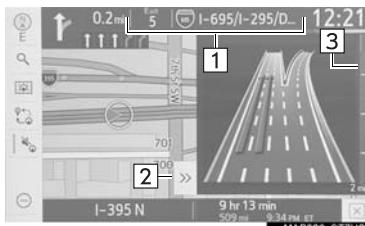
No.	Information/Function
1	Distance from the current position to the freeway exit/rest area
2	Name of the freeway exit/rest area
3	POIs that are close to a freeway exit
4	Select to display farther freeway exits/rest areas.

### INFORMATION

- This function is available when “Automatic Freeway Exit List” is set to on. (→P.296)

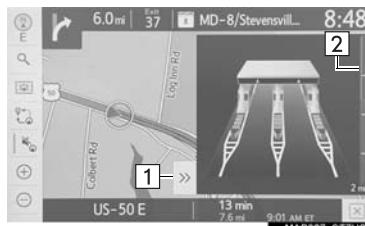
## WHEN APPROACHING FREEWAY EXIT OR JUNCTION

When the vehicle approaches an exit or junction, the freeway guidance screen will be displayed.



## WHEN APPROACHING TOLLGATE

When the vehicle approaches a tollgate, the tollgate guidance screen will be displayed.



No.	Information/Function
[1]	Next exit or junction name
[2]	Select to hide the freeway guidance screen. To return to the freeway guidance screen, press the “MAP” button.
[3]	Remaining distance bar to the guidance point

No.	Information/Function
[1]	Select to hide the tollgate guidance screen. To return to the tollgate guidance screen, press the “MAP” button.
[2]	Remaining distance bar to the guidance point

### INFORMATION

- This function is available when “Intersection Zoom Map” is set to on.  
(→P.296)

- This function is available when “Intersection Zoom Map” is set to on.  
(→P.296)

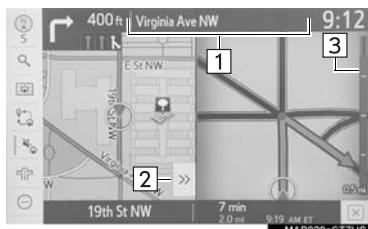
## WHEN APPROACHING JUNCTION

When the vehicle approaches a junction, the real freeway junction guidance screen with signage will be displayed.



## WHEN APPROACHING AN INTERSECTION

When the vehicle approaches an intersection where it is necessary to turn, the intersection guidance screen will be displayed.



No.	Information/Function
[1]	Select to hide the real freeway junction guidance screen. To return to the real freeway junction guidance screen, press the “MAP” button.
[2]	Remaining distance bar to the guidance point

### INFORMATION

- This function is available when “Intersection Zoom Map” is set to on.  
(→P.296)

No.	Information/Function
[1]	Next street name
[2]	Select to hide the intersection guidance screen. To return to the intersection guidance screen, press the “MAP” button.
[3]	Remaining distance bar to the guidance point

### INFORMATION

- This function is available when “Intersection Zoom Map” is set to on.  
(→P.296)

## TURN LIST SCREEN

- Select “Turn List” on the map mode screen. (→P.260)
- Check that the turn list screen is displayed.

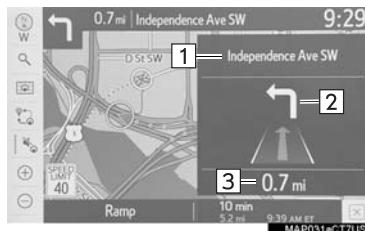


No.	Information/Function
[1]	Turn direction
[2]	Next street or destination name
[3]	Distance between turns

## TURN-BY-TURN ARROW SCREEN

On this screen, information about the next turn on the guidance route can be displayed.

- Select “Turn-by-Turn Arrow” on the map mode screen. (→P.260)
- Check that the turn-by-turn arrow screen is displayed.



No.	Information/Function
[1]	Exit number or street name
[2]	Turn direction
[3]	Distance to the next turn

## 2. TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS

As the vehicle approaches an intersection, or point, where maneuvering the vehicle is necessary, the navigation system's voice guidance will provide various messages.



### WARNING

- Be sure to obey the traffic regulations and keep the road condition in mind especially when you are driving on IPD roads. The route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

### INFORMATION

- If a voice guidance command cannot be heard, press the “**MAP**” button to hear it again.
- To adjust the voice guidance volume:  
→P.74
- To mute the voice guidance: →P.281
- Voice guidance may be made early or late.
- If the navigation system cannot determine the current position correctly, you may not hear voice guidance or may not see the magnified intersection on the screen.

### 3. ROUTE OPTIONS OPERATION

1 Select  on the map screen.  
→P.254)

2 Select the desired item to be set.



#### REORDERING DESTINATIONS

When more than 1 destination has been set, the arrival order of the destinations can be changed.

1 Select  on the map screen.  
→P.254)

2 Select “Reorder”.

3 Select the desired destination and select “Move Up” or “Move Down” to change the arrival order. Then select “OK”.

No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to display the overview of the entire route.	277
[2]	Select to reorder destinations.	287
[3]	Select to change route type.	288
[4]	Select to set route preferences.	288
[5]	Select to set detours.	289
[6]	Select to start from adjacent road.	290

- To hide the route options screen, touch any part of the map screen.

3 Check that the route overview is displayed. →P.277)

## SETTING ROUTE PREFERENCES

The conditions to determine the route can be selected from various choices such as freeways, toll roads, ferries, etc.

- 1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.254)
- 2 Select “Preference”.
- 3 Select the desired route preferences and select “OK”.

### INFORMATION

- Even if the “Avoid Freeways” route preference is turned off, the route may not be able to avoid freeways in some cases.
- If the calculated route includes a trip by ferry, the route guidance shows a sea route. After traveling by ferry, the current position may be incorrect. Upon reception of GPS signals, it is automatically corrected.

## SELECTING ROUTE TYPE

- 1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.254)
- 2 Select “Route Type”.
- 3 Select the desired route type.
  - The entire route from the starting point to the destination is displayed. (→P.277)
  - During driving, the route guidance starts after selecting the desired route type.

## DETOUR SETTING

During the route guidance, the route can be changed to detour around a section of the route where a delay is caused by road repairs, an accident, etc.

- 1 Select  on the map screen.  
(→P.254)
- 2 Select “Detour”.
- 3 Select the desired detour distance.

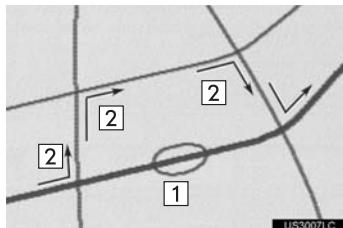


No.	Function
1	Select to detour within 1 mile of the current position.
2	Select to detour within 3 miles of the current position.
3	Select to detour within 5 miles of the current position.
4	Select to detour on the entire route.
5*	Select to make the navigation system search for the route based on traffic congestion information received from traffic information. (→P.264)

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

## INFORMATION

- This picture shows an example of how the navigation system would guide around a delay caused by a traffic jam.



- [1] This position indicates the location of a traffic jam caused by road repairs, an accident, etc.
  - [2] This route indicates the detour suggested by the navigation system.
- When the vehicle is on a freeway, the detour distance selections are 5, 15 and 25 miles (or 5, 15 and 25 km if units are in km).
  - The navigation system may not be able to calculate a detour route depending on the selected distance and surrounding road conditions.

## ADJACENT ROAD

When a freeway and a surface road run in parallel, the navigation system may show the guidance route going on the freeway while driving on the surface road, or vice versa.

If this happens, you can instantly choose the adjacent road for the route guidance.

1 Select  on the map screen.  
(→P.254)

2 Select “Adjacent Road”.

### INFORMATION

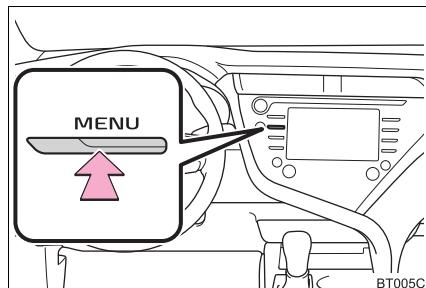
- When there is no adjacent road, this screen button will not be displayed.

# 1. MEMORY POINTS SETTINGS

Home, Favorites, areas to avoid can be set as memory points. The registered points can be used as the destinations. (→P.267)

Registered areas to avoid, will be avoided when the navigation system searches for a route.

**1** Press the “MENU” button.



**2** Select “Setup”.

**3** Select “Navigation”.

**4** Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set home.	292
2	Select to set the favorites list.	293
3	Select to set areas to avoid.	294
4	Select to set detailed navigation settings.	296

## INFORMATION

- When “Useful Navi. Information Settings” is displayed on the screen:  
→P.305

## SETTING UP HOME

If home has been registered, that information can be recalled by selecting “Home” on the destination screen.  
(→P.269)

### Registering home

To use this function, it is necessary to register a home address first.

- 1 Display the navigation settings screen.  
(→P.291)
- 2 Select “Home”.
- 3 Select “Address”(→P.271) or “Current Location” to search for your home.
- 4 Select “OK”.

## EDITING HOME

If home has been registered, editing home screen appears.

- 1 Display the navigation settings screen.  
(→P.291)
- 2 Select “Home”.
- 3 Select the desired item to be edited.



No.	Function
1	Select to edit the home name.
2	Select to edit location information.
3	Select to change the icon to be displayed on the map screen.
4	Select to set display of the home name on/off.
5	Select to delete home.

- 4 Select “OK”.

## SETTING UP FAVORITES LIST

Points on the map can be registered.

- 1 Display the navigation settings screen.  
→P.291)
- 2 Select “Favorites”.
- 3 Select the desired item.



- “Add New/Sort/Delete All”: Select to edit the favorites list.
- “Add New”: Select to register favorites list entries. →P.293)
- “Sort”: Select to sort (date, name, icon) favorite list entries.
- “Delete All”: Select to delete all favorite list entries.

### Registering favorites list entries

- 1 Select “Add New”.
- 2 Select the desired item to search for the location. →P.267)
- 3 Select “OK” when the edit favorites entry screen appears. →P.293)

#### INFORMATION

- Up to 100 favorites list entries can be registered.

## EDITING FAVORITE LIST ENTRIES

The icon, name, location and/or phone number of a registered favorites list entry can be edited.

- 1 Display the navigation settings screen.  
→P.291)
- 2 Select “Favorites”.
- 3 Select the desired favorites list entry.
- Each time a star icon is selected, its color will change. Colored star icons indicate that the favorite is registered to the corresponding preset destination button. Up to 2 entries can be registered as quick favorite destinations. →P.274)
- 4 Select the desired item to be edited.



No.	Function
[1]	Select to edit the favorites list entry name.
[2]	Select to edit location information.
[3]	Select to edit the phone number.
[4]	Select to change the icon to be displayed on the map screen. →P.294)
[5]	Select to set display of the favorites list entry name on/off.
[6]	Select to delete favorites list entries.

- 5 Select “OK”.

## CHANGING THE ICON

- 1 Select “Icon”.
- 2 Select the desired icon.



### ▶ Icons with sound

A sound for some favorites list entries can be set. When the vehicle approaches the location of the favorites list entry, the selected sound will be heard.



: Select to play the sound.

### INFORMATION

- When “Bell (with Direction)” is selected, select an arrow to adjust the direction and select “OK”.
- The bell sounds only when the vehicle approaches this point in the direction that has been set.

## SETTING UP AREAS TO AVOID

Areas to be avoided because of traffic jams, construction work or other reasons can be registered as “Areas to Avoid”.

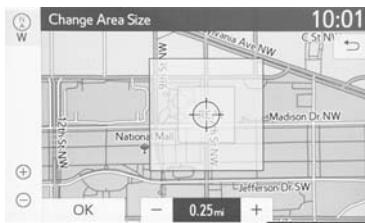
- 1 Display the navigation settings screen. (→P.291)
- 2 Select “Areas to Avoid”.
- 3 Select the desired item.



- “Add New/Delete All”: Select to edit the list of areas to avoid.  
“Add New”: Select to register areas to avoid. (→P.295)  
“Delete All”: Select to delete all areas to avoid.

## Registering areas to avoid

- Select “Add New”.
- Select “Recent Destinations” (→P.270) or “Current Location” to search for the location.
- Select either “+” or “-” to change the size of the area to be avoided and select “OK”.



- Select “OK” when the area to avoid screen appears.

### INFORMATION

- If a destination is entered in the area to avoid or the route calculation cannot be made without running through the area to avoid, a route passing through the area to be avoided may be shown.
- Up to 10 locations can be registered as points/areas to avoid.

## EDITING AREAS TO AVOID

The name, location and/or area size of a registered area can be edited.

- Display the navigation settings screen. (→P.291)
- Select “Areas to Avoid”.
- Select the desired area.
- Select the desired item to be edited.



No.	Function
1	Select to edit the name of the area to avoid.
2	Select to edit area location.
3	Select to edit area size.
4	Select to set the area to avoid function on/off.
5	Select to set display of the area to avoid name on/off.
6	Select to delete areas to avoid.

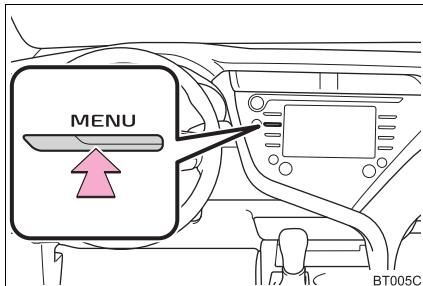
- Select “OK”.

## 5. SETUP

# 1. DETAILED NAVIGATION SETTINGS

Settings are available for pop-up information, favorite POI categories, low fuel warning, etc.

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Setup**”.
- 3 Select “**Navigation**”.
- 4 Select “**Detailed Navi. Settings**”.
- 5 Select the desired items to be set.

## SCREENS FOR NAVIGATION SETTINGS

Detailed Navi. Settings		10:16
Low Fuel Warning Pop-up	On 1	1 ↵
Unverified Roads Guidance Warning	On 2	2 ↴
Guidance on Unverified Roads	On 3	3 ↴
Guidance with Street Names	On 4	4 ↴
Favorite POI Categories	5	5 ↴
Calibration	6	6 ↴

Detailed Navi. Settings		10:16
Adaptive Route	On 7	7 ↵
Reset Adaptive Route	8	8 ↴
Automatic Destination List Info	On 9	9 ↴
Intersection Zoom Map	On 10	10 ↴
Automatic Zoom	Off 11	11 ↴
Automatic Freeway Exit List	On 12	12 ↴

Detailed Navi. Settings		10:16
State Border Guidance	On 13	13 ↵
Map Color Customization	14	14 ↴
Map Animation	On 15	15 ↴
Weather Incident Warnings	On 16	16 ↴
Dynamic Route	On 17	17 ↴
Restore the Default Settings	18	18 ↴

No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set display of low fuel warning on/off.	299
2	Select to set unverified roads guidance warning on/off.	—
3	Select to set IPD road (roads that are not completely digitized in our database) guidance on/off.	—
4	Select to set the voice guidance for the next street name on/off.	—
5	Select to set favorite POI categories that are used for POI selection to display on the map screen.	298
6	Select to adjust the current position mark manually or to adjust miscalculation of the distance caused by tire replacement.	298
7	Select to enable/disable adaptive routes. When enabled, the navigation system will provide frequently used routes.	—
8	Select to erase adaptive route data.	—
9	Select to set automatic destination list info on/off. When set to on, the estimated time of arrival to the registered home and pre-set destinations from the current position will be displayed.	—
10	Select to set display of a guidance screen on/off.	—

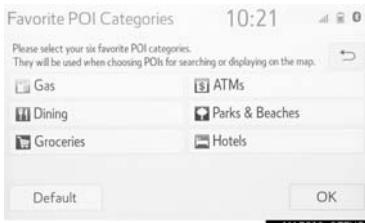
No.	Function	Page
11	Select to set automatic zoom function on/off. When it is enabled, as the vehicle approaches a guidance point, the map will change to a detailed map automatically.	—
12	Select to set display of a freeway information screen on/off.	282
13	Select to set cross-border guidance on/off.	—
14	Select to set the map display color.	—
15	Select to set map animation on/off.	—
16	Select to set weather incident warnings on/off.	153
17*	Select to enable/disable routes sourced from the Cloud.	280
18	Select to reset all setup items.	—

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

## FAVORITE POI CATEGORIES (SELECT POI ICONS)

Up to 6 POI icons, which are used for selecting POIs on the map screen, can be selected as favorites.

- 1** Display the detailed navigation settings screen. (→P.296)
- 2** Select “Favorite POI Categories”.
- 3** Select the desired category to be changed.



“Default”: Select to set the default categories.

- 4** Select the desired POI category.
- “List All Categories”: Select to display all POI categories.
- 5** Select the desired POI icon.
- 6** Select “OK”.

## CURRENT POSITION/TIRE CHANGE CALIBRATION

- 1** Display the detailed navigation settings screen. (→P.296)
- 2** Select “Calibration”.
- 3** Select the desired item.  
“Position/Direction”: →P.299  
“Select after a Tire Change”: →P.299

- For additional information on the accuracy of a current position: →P.306

## ■ POSITION/DIRECTION CALIBRATION

When driving, the current position mark will be automatically corrected by GPS signals. If GPS reception is poor due to location, the current position mark can be adjusted manually.

- 1 Select “Position/Direction”.
- 2 Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.258) and select “OK”.
- 3 Select an arrow to adjust the direction of the current position mark and select “OK”.

## ■ TIRE CHANGE CALIBRATION

The tire change calibration function will be used when replacing the tires. This function will adjust miscalculation caused by the circumference difference between the old and new tires.

- 1 Select “Select after a Tire Change”.
- The message appears and the quick distance calibration starts automatically.

### INFORMATION

- If this procedure is not performed when the tires are replaced, the current position mark may be incorrectly displayed.

## ■ LOW FUEL WARNING

When the fuel level is low, a warning message will pop up on the screen.

- 1 Display the detailed navigation settings screen. (→P.296)
- 2 Select “Low Fuel Warning Pop-up”.
- 3 Select “On” or “Off”.

## ■ SEARCHING GAS STATION IN LOW FUEL WARNING

A nearby gas station can be selected as a destination when the fuel level is low.

- 1 Select “Yes” when the low fuel warning appears.
  - 2 Select the desired nearby gas station.
  - 3 Select “Enter” to set as a destination.
- “Info”: Select to display gas station information. (→P.258)

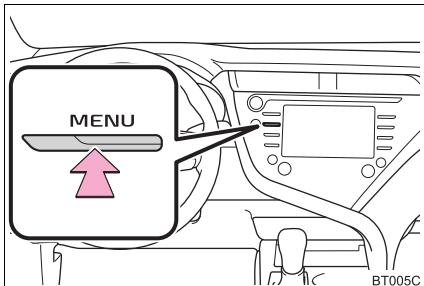
## 5. SETUP

# 2. TRAFFIC SETTINGS\*

Traffic information such as traffic congestion or traffic incident warnings can be made available.

## SCREEN FOR TRAFFIC SETTINGS

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Setup**”.

- 3 Select “**Traffic**”.

- 4 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to set specific routes (such as frequently used routes) on which you wish to receive traffic information. (→P.302)
2	Select to set the avoid traffic function auto/manual. (→P.301)
3	Select to set the usage of traffic information for the estimated arrival time on/off.
4	Select to set the display of an arrow of free flowing traffic on/off.
5	Select to set to on/off whether to consider the predictive traffic information (→P.265) with estimated arrival time and detoured route search.
6	Select to set traffic incident voice warning on/off.
7	Select to reset all setup items.

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

## AVOID TRAFFIC

- 1 Display the traffic setting screen.  
→P.300)
- 2 Select “Avoid Traffic”.
- 3 Select the desired item.

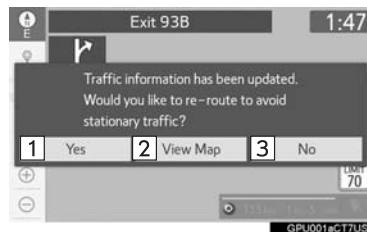


No.	Function
1	Select to select automatically change routes when congestion information of the guidance route has been received.
2	Select to select manually whether or not to change routes when congestion information of the guidance route has been received. In this mode, a screen will appear to ask if you wish to reroute.
3	Select to not reroute when congestion information for the guidance route has been received.

## CHANGING THE ROUTE MANUALLY

When the navigation system calculates a new route, the following screen will be displayed.

- 1 Select the desired item.

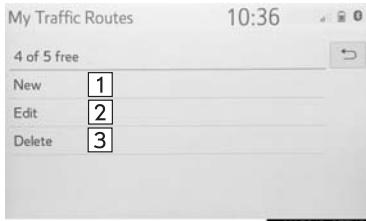


No.	Function
1	Select to start route guidance using the new route.
2	Select to confirm the new route and current route on the map.
3	Select to continue the current route guidance.

## MY TRAFFIC ROUTES

Specific routes (such as frequently used routes) on which you wish to receive traffic information can be registered as "My Traffic Routes". A route is set by defining a start point and end point, and can be adjusted by setting up to 2 preferred roads.

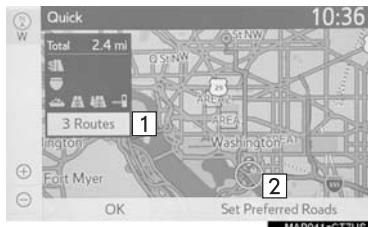
- 1 Display the traffic setting screen. (→P.300)
- 2 Select "My Traffic Routes".
- 3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select to register personal traffic routes.	302
[2]	Select to edit personal traffic routes.	303
[3]	Select to delete personal traffic routes.	303

## REGISTERING PERSONAL TRAFFIC ROUTES

- 1 Select "New".
- 2 Select "Name".
- 3 Enter the name and select "OK".
- 4 Select "Start".
- 5 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.267)
- 6 Select "End".
- 7 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.267)
- 8 Select "OK".
- 9 Confirm the route overview displayed.



No.	Function	Page
[1]	Select the desired route from 3 possible routes.	278
[2]	Select to modify the route. The routes can be adjusted by setting preferred roads.	303

- 10 Select "OK".

### INFORMATION

- Up to 5 routes can be registered.

## EDITING PERSONAL TRAFFIC ROUTES

- 1 Select “Edit”.
- 2 Select the desired traffic route.
- 3 Select the desired item to be edited.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to edit the name of the personal traffic route.	
2	Select to edit start location.	302
3	Select to edit end location.	
4	Select to see and modify the entire route.	303

- 4 Select “OK”.
- 5 Follow the steps in “REGISTERING PERSONAL TRAFFIC ROUTES” from “STEP 9”. (→P.302)

## DELETING PERSONAL TRAFFIC ROUTES

- 1 Select “Delete”.
- 2 Select the desired traffic route to be deleted and select “Delete”.
- 3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

## SETTING PREFERRED ROADS

“My Traffic Routes” can be adjusted by setting up to 2 preferred roads.

- 1 Select “Set Preferred Roads”.



- 2 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to add preferred roads.	304
2	Select to modify preferred roads.	304
3	Select to delete preferred roads.	304

**■ ADDING PREFERRED ROADS**

- 1** Select “**Add**”.
- 2** Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.258) and select “**OK**”.
- 3** Select “**OK**” to use this road.  
“**Next**”: Select to change road.  
▶ Available only when 1 preferred road is set
- 4** Select “**Add**” for the desired location.
  - If a preferred road is already set, a second preferred road can be added anywhere between the start point, the end point and the existing preferred road.

**■ MODIFYING PREFERRED ROADS**

- 1** Select “**Modify**”.
- 2** Select the desired preferred road to be modified if 2 preferred roads have been set.
- 3** Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.258) and select “**OK**”.
- 4** Select “**OK**” to use this road.  
“**Next**”: Select to change road.

**■ DELETING PREFERRED ROADS**

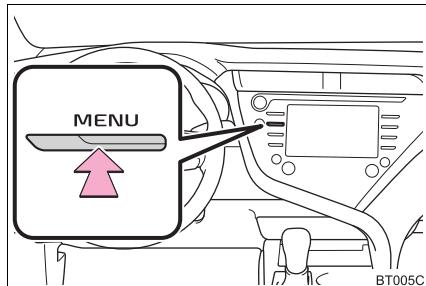
- 1** Select “**Delete**”.
- 2** Select the desired preferred road to be deleted if 2 preferred roads have been set.
- 3** Select “**Yes**” when the confirmation screen appears.

## 5. SETUP

### 3. USE OF INFORMATION ACCUMULATED BY NAVIGATION SYSTEM\* (VEHICLES WITH DCM)

When enabled, information collected by the navigation system will be analyzed to give advice for safe driving.

- 1 Press the “**MENU**” button.



- 2 Select “**Setup**”.
- 3 Select “**Navigation**”.
- 4 Select “**Useful Navi. Information Settings**”.
- 5 Select the desired items to be set.

\*: This function may not be available immediately after purchase of the vehicle.

# 1. GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)

## LIMITATIONS OF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM

This navigation system calculates the current position using satellite signals, various vehicle signals, map data, etc. However, an accurate position may not be shown depending on satellite conditions, road configuration, vehicle condition or other circumstances.

The Global Positioning System (GPS) developed and operated by the U.S. Department of Defense provides an accurate current position, normally using 4 or more satellites, and in some case 3 satellites. The GPS system has a certain level of inaccuracy. While the navigation system compensates for this most of the time, occasional positioning errors of up to 300 ft. (100 m) can and should be expected. Generally, position errors will be corrected within a few seconds.

The GPS signal may be physically obstructed, leading to inaccurate vehicle position on the map screen. Tunnels, tall buildings, trucks, or even the placement of objects on the instrument panel may obstruct the GPS signals.

The GPS satellites may not send signals due to repairs or improvements being made to them.

Even when the navigation system is receiving clear GPS signals, the vehicle position may not be shown accurately or inappropriate route guidance may occur in some cases.



## NOTICE

- The installation of window tinting may obstruct the GPS signals. Most window tinting contains some metallic content that will interfere with GPS signal reception of the antenna in the instrument panel. We advise against the use of window tinting on vehicles equipped with navigation systems.

- Accurate current position may not be shown in the following cases:
  - When driving on a small angled Y-shaped road.
  - When driving on a winding road.
  - When driving on a slippery road such as in sand, gravel, snow, etc.
  - When driving on a long straight road.
  - When freeway and surface streets run in parallel.
  - After moving by ferry or vehicle carrier.
  - When a long route is searched during high speed driving.
  - When driving without setting the current position calibration correctly.
  - After repeating a change of direction by going forward and backward, or turning on a turntable in a parking lot.
  - When leaving a covered parking lot or parking garage.
  - When a roof carrier is installed.
  - When driving with tire chains installed.
  - When the tires are worn.
  - After replacing a tire or tires.
  - When using tires that are smaller or larger than the factory specifications.
  - When the tire pressure in any of the 4 tires is not correct.

- If the vehicle cannot receive GPS signals, the current position can be adjusted manually. For information on setting the current position calibration:  
→P.298

- Inappropriate route guidance may occur in the following cases:
  - When turning at an intersection off the designated route guidance.
  - If you set more than 1 destination but skip any of them, auto reroute will display a route returning to the destination on the previous route.
  - When turning at an intersection for which there is no route guidance.
  - When passing through an intersection for which there is no route guidance.
  - During auto reroute, the route guidance may not be available for the next turn to the right or left.
  - During high speed driving, it may take a long time for auto reroute to operate. In auto reroute, a detour route may be shown.
  - After auto reroute, the route may not be changed.
  - If an unnecessary U-turn is shown or announced.
  - If a location has multiple names and the system announces 1 or more of them.
  - When a route cannot be searched.
  - If the route to your destination includes gravel, unpaved roads or alleys, the route guidance may not be shown.
  - Your destination point might be shown on the opposite side of the street.
  - When a portion of the route has regulations prohibiting the entry of the vehicle that vary by time or season or other reasons.
  - The road and map data stored in the navigation system may not be complete or may not be the latest version.

- After replacing a tire: →P.299

#### **INFORMATION**

- This navigation system uses tire turning data and is designed to work with factory-specified tires for the vehicle. Installing tires that are larger or smaller than the originally equipped diameter may cause inaccurate display of the current position. The tire pressure also affects the diameter of the tires, so make sure that the tire pressure of all 4 tires is correct.

## 2. MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA

### MAP INFORMATION

Coverage areas and legal information can be displayed and map data can be updated.

- 1 Select  on the map screen.  
→P.254)
- 2 Select “Map Data”.
- 3 Check that the map data screen is displayed.



No.	Information/Function
[1]	Map version
[2]	Select to display map coverage areas.
[3]	Select to display legal information.
[4]	Select to update map.

### INFORMATION

- For map data updates, contact your Toyota dealer.

### TEMPORARY UPDATES OF THE MAP\* (VEHICLES WITH DCM)

If the map data has been provided from the Cloud for any of the following areas and the map data in the navigation system is older than what has been provided, the displayed map will be updated temporarily:

- Areas around the area displayed on the map screen  
(example: areas around current position)
- Areas around destinations
- Areas along the set route

### INFORMATION

- The updated data will temporarily be saved in the navigation system.
- If temporary update data exceeds the available memory in the temporary map cache, the oldest data will be deleted.
- The temporary map data will disappear when the expiration date has passed.

\*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

## Connected Services

<b>1</b>	<b>Connected Services- OVERVIEW</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Toyota Connected Services OPERATION</b>
<b>1.</b>	<b>FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW..... 310</b>	<b>1.</b>	<b>Toyota Apps ..... 323</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>TYPE A: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING A SMARTPHONE OR DCM ..... 312</b>		USING Toyota Apps ..... 323
	BEFORE USING THE FUNCTION..... 314		ENTERING KEYWORD OPERATION ..... 326
	PREPARATION BEFORE USING Toyota mobile application ..... 315	<b>3</b>	<b>SETUP</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>TYPE B: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND THE SYSTEM..... 316</b>	<b>1.</b>	<b>Toyota Apps SETTINGS ..... 327</b>
	BEFORE USING THE FUNCTION..... 317		Toyota Apps SETTINGS SCREEN..... 327
	Destination Assist ..... 317		
<b>4.</b>	<b>TYPE C: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM ..... 319</b>		
	Safety Connect ..... 319		
<b>5.</b>	<b>TYPE D: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND A SMARTPHONE ..... 321</b>		
	Remote Connect ..... 321		
	Service Connect ..... 322		

# 1. FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW

Connected services includes Toyota apps, Destination Assist, Service Connect, Dynamic Navigation, Wi-Fi® hotspot, Safety Connect and Remote Connect.

- The functions included are classified into the following types.

Type A: Function achieved by using a smartphone or an embedded cellular device in the vehicle (DCM: Data Communication Module)

Type B: Function achieved by using DCM and the system

Type C: Function achieved by using DCM

Type D: Function achieved by using DCM and a smartphone

Type	Function	Page
Type A	Toyota apps	323
Type B	Destination Assist	317
	Dynamic Navigation	269, 280, 308
	Wi-Fi® hotspot	58
Type C	Safety Connect	319
Type D	Remote Connect	321
	Service Connect	322

**INFORMATION**

- Each function is available in the following areas:
  - Toyota apps is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, Canada and Mexico.
  - Destination Assist is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Puerto Rico, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Canada, and limited areas of Alaska for vehicles that contain the appropriate map data.
  - Dynamic Navigation is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C. and Alaska.
  - Dynamic Navigation is not available in Puerto Rico, Canada, and the United States Virgin Islands.
  - Wi-Fi® hotspot is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska and Hawaii.
  - Wi-Fi® hotspot is not available in Puerto Rico, Canada, and the United States Virgin Islands.
  - Safety Connect is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico and Canada.
  - Remote Connect is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico and Canada.
  - Safety Connect is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico and Canada.
- Connected services functionality is dependent upon network reception level and signal strength.

## 1. Connected Services-OVERVIEW

## 2. TYPE A: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING A SMARTPHONE OR DCM

Of the functions included with connected services, the Toyota apps rely on the use of a smartphone or DCM.

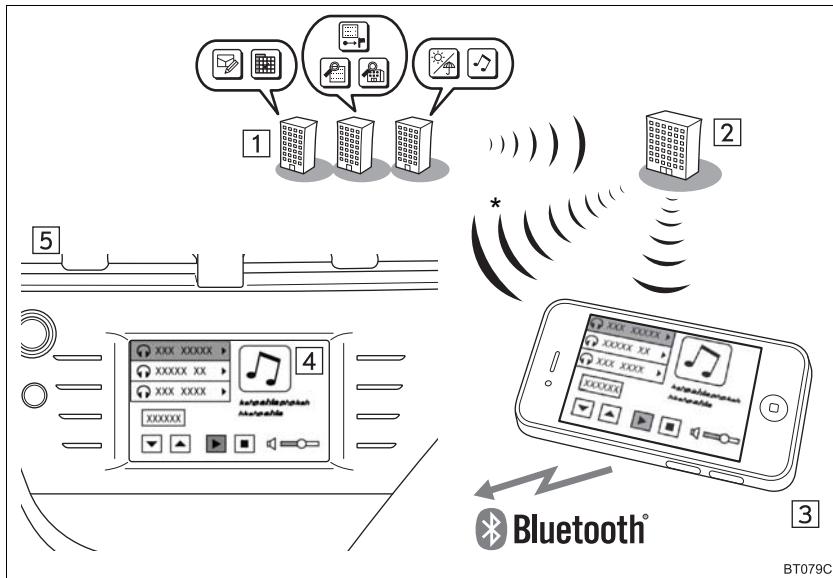
### ► Using a smartphone

- Toyota audio multimedia system enables applicable apps installed on a smartphone to be displayed on and operated from the screen via a Bluetooth® (and USB).

### ► Via DCM

- Toyota audio multimedia system enables applicable apps installed on the system to be displayed on and operated from the screen.

A few settings must be performed before Toyota apps can be used. (→P.315)



\*: via DCM

No.	Name	Function
[1]	Content provider	Provides contents to the application server.
[2]	Application server	Provides applications to the system or a smartphone.
[3]	Smartphone*	Using the Toyota mobile application, communication is relayed between the system, application server and content provider.
[4]	Applications	Display usable content from the content providers on the screen using the data connection of the connected smartphone or DCM.
[5]	System	Content received, via a smartphone or DCM, from content provider servers is displayed on the screen. The system is equipped with an application player to run applications.

\*: For known compatible phones, refer to <https://www.toyota.com/connected-services> in the United States, <https://www.toyota.ca/connected> in Canada, and <http://www.toyotapr.com/connected-services> in Puerto Rico.

## BEFORE USING THE FUNCTION

The required operations to activate applications and connect a smartphone to the system, and the registration steps for the connected services are explained in this section.

### SUBSCRIPTION

- Toyota apps do not require an activation fee or monthly recurring fees.
- Services requiring a separate contract can also be used.\*

\*: For details, refer to

<https://www.toyota.com/connected-services> or call

1-800-331-4331 in the United States,  
<https://www.toyota.ca/connected> or call

1-888-869-6828 in Canada, and  
<http://www.toyotapr.com/connected-services> or call

1-877-855-8377 in Puerto Rico.

## INITIALIZING PERSONAL DATA

The personal data used in applications can be reset. (→P.72)

- The following personal data can be deleted and returned to their default settings:
  - Downloaded contents
  - Radio stations that were listened to

### INFORMATION

- Once initialized, the data and settings will be erased. Pay much attention when initializing the data.

## AVAILABILITY OF FUNCTION

- Toyota apps is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, Canada and Mexico.

### INFORMATION

- Data usage fees may apply while using Toyota apps. Confirm data usage fees before using this function.
- For details regarding operation of the Toyota apps, refer to  
<https://www.toyota.com/connected-services> in the United States,  
<https://www.toyota.ca/connected> in Canada, and <http://www.toyotapr.com/connected-services> in Puerto Rico.
- These functions are not made available in some countries or areas. Availability of functions of the Toyota apps is dependent on network reception level.

## PREPARATION BEFORE USING Toyota mobile application

### SETTINGS REQUIRED TO USE Toyota mobile application

Perform the settings in the following order.

- 1** Download the Toyota mobile application to your smartphone.



- 2** Open the Toyota mobile application on your smartphone and follow instructions. Bluetooth® Pairing is required.

In order to use Toyota mobile application, the following must first be performed:

- Register a Bluetooth® phone with the hands-free system. (→P.44)

#### INFORMATION

- Applications can only be used when the Toyota mobile application has been downloaded to your smartphone, and the application is running.
- Toyota mobile application operational procedures can also be confirmed by visiting <https://www.toyota.com/connected-services> in the United States, <https://www.toyota.ca/connected> in Canada, and <http://www.toyotapr.com/connected-services> in Puerto Rico.

- If a Toyota mobile application is used while iPod audio/video is being played back, system operation may become unstable.

## 1. Connected Services-OVERVIEW

### 3. TYPE B: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND THE SYSTEM\*

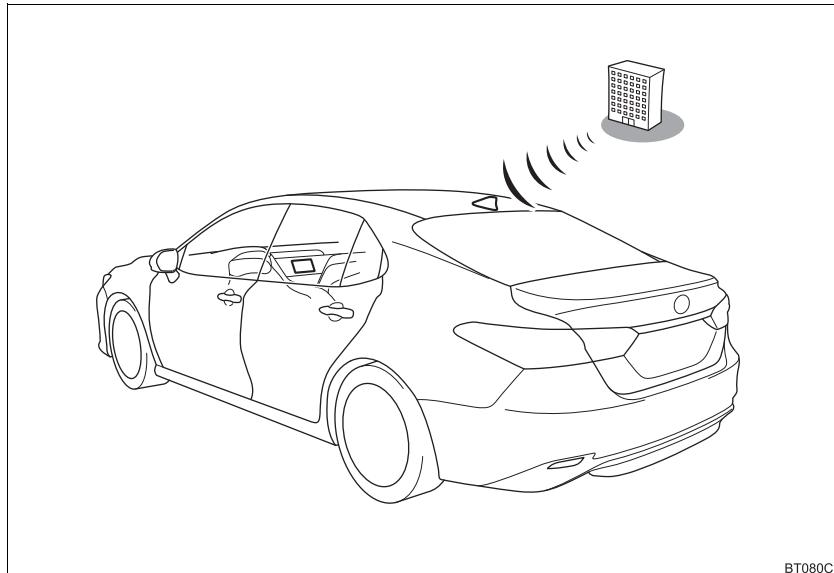
The functionality of Destination Assist, Dynamic Navigation, and Wi-Fi® hotspot is made possible through the shared work of the DCM and the system.

Destination Assist and Dynamic Navigation are subscription-based telematics services that use Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security as well as convenience features.

These services are available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles and supported by the Toyota response center, which operates 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

For details about:

- Dynamic Navigation →P.269, 280, 308
- Wi-Fi® hotspot →P.58



BT080C

\*: Vehicles with DCM

## BEFORE USING THE FUNCTION

### SUBSCRIPTION

- After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services. A variety of subscription terms are available. Contact your Toyota dealer, or call 1-800-331-4331 in the United States, 1-888-869-6828 in Canada, and 1-877-855-8377 in Puerto Rico, for further subscription details. (→P.314)

### AVAILABILITY OF FUNCTIONS

- Destination Assist is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Puerto Rico, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Canada, and limited areas of Alaska for vehicles that contain the appropriate map data.
- Dynamic Navigation is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C. and Alaska.
- Dynamic Navigation is not available in Puerto Rico, Canada, and the United States Virgin Islands.
- Wi-Fi® hotspot is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska and Hawaii.
- Wi-Fi® hotspot is not available in Puerto Rico, Canada, and the United States Virgin Islands.

## Destination Assist\*

Destination Assist provides you with live assistance for finding destinations via the Toyota response center. You can request either a specific business, address, or ask for help locating your desired destination by category, such as restaurants, gas stations, shopping centers or other Points of Interest (POI).

After you tell the agent your choice of destination, its coordinates are sent wirelessly to your vehicle's navigation system.

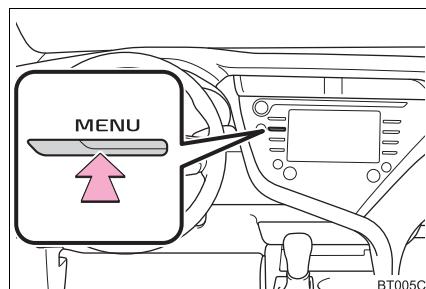
### INFORMATION

- The hands-free system cannot be used while Destination Assist is being used.

### MAKE A CALL WITH Destination Assist

► From the “MENU” button

1 Press the “MENU” button.

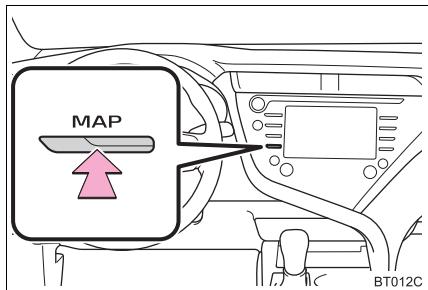


2 Select “Destination”.

\*: Premium Audio only

► From the “MAP” button

**1** Press the “MAP” button.



**2** Select .

**3** Select “Dest Assist”.

**4** When an agent comes on the line, tell the agent the address, business name, or the type of POI or service.

- To adjust the call volume, select “-” or “+”, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel during the call.
- To hang up the phone, select “End” or press the switch on the steering wheel.

**5** After the agent helps you determine your location of choice, select the screen button of the desired action.

“Save”: Select to register as a memory point.

“Go”: Select to set as a destination.

:Select to call the registered number.

## 4. TYPE C: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM\*

### Safety Connect

The functionality of Safety Connect is made possible by the use of a DCM. For details, refer to "OWNER'S MANUAL".

#### INFORMATION

- Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL. <http://opensource.lge.com>

- Exposure to radio frequency signals:

The Toyota audio multimedia system installed in your vehicle includes a low power radio transmitter and receiver. The system receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

- In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by both U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

- These standards are based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, government health agencies, and industry reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

- The design of Toyota audio multimedia system complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

- Contact with the Toyota response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, navigation map data, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the Toyota response center or receive support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms are available; charges vary by subscription term selected.

- The Toyota response center offers support in multiple languages.

- Select Safety Connect-subscribed vehicles are capable of communicating vehicle information. Please see the terms and conditions for additional details.

Owners who do not wish to have their vehicle transmit this information can opt out at the time of enrollment or by calling 1-800-331-4331 in the United States, 1-888-869-6828 in Canada, and 1-877-855-8377 in Puerto Rico, and following the prompts for Safety Connect.

- For further details about the service, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Toyota audio multimedia functions are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the system is not TTY compatible.

## ACTIVATION OF FUNCTION(S)

- Enrollment in Safety Connect (via your dealership) is required to activate all functions.

FCC ID: BEJTL19BNN  
IC: 2703H-TL19BNN

### FCC/IC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standards. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with IC RSS-102 radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled environment.

The antennas used for this transmitter must be installed to provide a separation distance of least 20cm from all persons.

### FCC/IC AVERTISSEMENT:

L'utilisateur est averti que les changements ou modifications non expressément approuvés par le fabricant pourraient annuler l'autorité de l'utilisateur à utiliser l'équipement.

Ce appareil est compatible avec la Partie 15 du règlement FCC et de la Licence de l'industrie canadienne et des normes exemptes de RSS.

Opération soumise aux deux conditions suivantes :

- (1) ce appareil ne doit pas causer des interférences nuisibles, et
- (2) cet appareil doit accepter toutes les interférences, y compris les interférences qui peuvent entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable de l'appareil.

Cet appareil est compatible aux limites d'exposition aux radiation IC RSS-102 définies pour un environnement non contrôlé.

Les antennes utilisées pour cet émetteur doivent être installées à une distance d'au moins 20 cm de toutes les personnes.

## 5. TYPE D: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND A SMARTPHONE\*

The functionality of Remote Connect and Service Connect are made possible by the use of a DCM and a smartphone.

For details about these services, refer to <https://www.toyota.com/connected-services>.

### Remote Connect

Remote Connect is a smartphone application that lets you view and remotely control certain aspects of your vehicle.

#### SUBSCRIPTION

- After you sign the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement (see the Safety Connect section in "OWNER'S MANUAL"), download the Toyota mobile app from your smartphone's app store, and register within the app (or enroll and complete registration at the dealer), you can begin using these services.
- A variety of subscription terms are available. Contact your Toyota dealer, or call 1-800-331-4331 for further subscription details.

#### AVAILABILITY OF FUNCTION

- Remote Connect is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico and Canada.

#### INFORMATION

- Availability of functions of the Remote Connect service is dependent on network reception level.
- Remote Connect should only be used by authorized users.
- Laws in some communities may require that the vehicle be within view of the user when operating Remote Connect. In some states, use of Remote Connect may violate state or local laws. Before using Remote Connect, check your state and local laws.
- Any malfunction of the vehicle should be repaired by your Toyota dealer.
- Remote Connect is designed to work at temperatures above approximately -22 °F (-30 °C). This specification is related to the Remote Connect operation, but is dependent on the vehicle's operating temperature range which may be different.
- Content is subject to change without notice.
- Additional information can be found at <https://www.toyota.com/connected-services> in the United States, <https://www.toyota.ca/connected> in Canada, and <http://www.toyotapr.com/connected-services> in Puerto Rico.

\*: Vehicles with DCM

## Service Connect

Service Connect uses DCM to collect and transmit vehicle data that allows Toyota to provide:

- Vehicle Health Report (VHR)  
(Safety Recalls, Service Campaigns, Current Vehicle Alerts, Required Maintenance, and Vehicle Condition Status)
- Maintenance Notifications
- Vehicle Alert Notifications

For details about this service and how to register, refer to

[https://www.toyota.com/  
connected-services](https://www.toyota.com/connected-services).

## AVAILABILITY OF FUNCTION

- Service Connect is available in the contiguous United States, Washington D.C., Alaska, Hawaii, the United States Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico and Canada.

### INFORMATION

- Availability of functions of the Service Connect is dependent on network reception level.

# 1. Toyota Apps

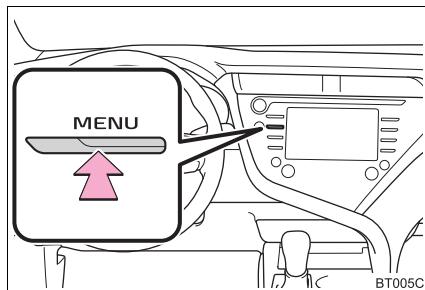
## USING Toyota Apps

Toyota apps is a function that enables certain apps installed on a smartphone or the system to be displayed on and operated from the system screen. Before the Toyota apps can be used, some setup needs to be performed. (→P.315)

For details about the functions and services provided by each application, refer to <https://www.toyota.com/connected-services> in the United States, <https://www.toyota.ca/connected> in Canada, and <http://www.toyotapr.com/> connected-services in Puerto Rico.

### ► From the “MENU” button

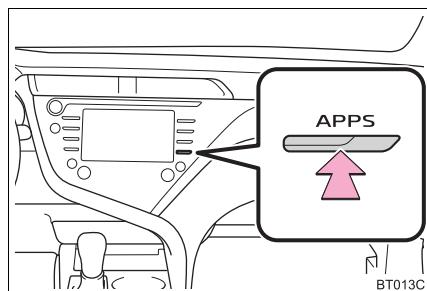
**1** Press the “MENU” button.



**2** Select “Apps”.

### ► From the “APPS” button

**1** Press the “APPS” button.



● If a specific application screen is displayed, press the “APPS” button again.

**2** Select the desired application screen button.

: Select to activate an application.

**“Update”**: Select to update the applications. (→P.324)

: Displays the number of new notifications for the application

## UPDATING AN APPLICATION

When the Toyota apps is activated, an application may need to be updated. To update an application, it is necessary to download update data and install it.

### ■ DOWNLOADING UPDATE

If an update is available, “**Update**” can be selected.

**1** Select “**Update**” on the application screen. (→P.323)

**2** Check that downloading starts.

“**Download in Background**”: Select to operate other functions while downloading.

“**Cancel**”: Select to cancel updating.

**3** Check that downloading is complete.

“**Later**”: Select to install later. When this screen button is selected, the screen will return to the last displayed screen. To install the update data: →P.324

“**See Detail**”: Select to display detailed information on the update data.

“**Install**”: Select to install the update data. Follow the steps “**INSTALLING THE UPDATE DATA**” from “**STEP 2**”. (→P.324)

## ■ INSTALLING THE UPDATE DATA

After the downloading is complete, “**Update**” will be changed to “**Install**”.

**1** Select “**Install**” on the application screen. (→P.323)

**2** Select “**Continue**”.

“**Later**”: Select to postpone the installation of the update data and go back to the previous screen.

**3** Check that installing is started.

“**Install in Background**”: Select to operate other functions while installing.

**4** Select “**OK**” after the installing is complete.

### INFORMATION

- The Toyota apps cannot be operated while installing.

## IF A MESSAGE APPEARS ON THE SCREEN

When problems occur with starting the application player, a message will appear on the screen. Referring to the table below, identify the problem and take the suggested corrective action.

Message	Corrective action
"Installation failed, please try again"	Installation can be attempted again by changing to the application screen and pressing the "Install" switch.
"Application download error. Please try again later."	Downloading can be attempted again by checking the communication status, changing to the application screen and pressing the "Download" switch again.
"When it is safe and legal to do so, please ensure your Toyota mobile application is running and logged in on your phone" "Download error, some Toyota mobile application functions may not work as expected. Please reinitiate the download process." "To use the services, Toyota mobile application needs to be running on your phone. For more information, please visit <a href="http://toyota.com">toyota.com</a> or call 1-800-331-4331 in the United States, 1-888-869-6828 in Canada, and 1-877-855-8377 in Puerto Rico."	The Toyota mobile application cannot be connected to Bluetooth® SPP. Refer to <a href="https://www.toyota.com/connected-services">https://www.toyota.com/connected-services</a> in the United States, <a href="https://www.toyota.ca/connected">https://www.toyota.ca/connected</a> in Canada, and <a href="http://www.toyotapr.com/connected-services">http://www.toyotapr.com/connected-services</a> in Puerto Rico, to confirm if the phone is Bluetooth® SPP compatible or not, and then activate the Toyota mobile application. Please ensure your Toyota mobile application is running and logged in on your phone while vehicle is not moving.
"Communication unsuccessful. Please try again."	Communication was disconnected. After a few moments, retry the operation.

## ENTERING KEYWORD OPERATION

A keyword can be entered to an application by the software keyboard or voice recognition function. For details about the functions and services provided by each application, refer to <https://www.toyota.com/connected-services> in the United States, <https://www.toyota.ca/connected> in Canada, and <http://www.toyotapr.com/connected-services> in Puerto Rico.

- The keyboard layout can be changed. (→P.68)

## ENTERING A KEYWORD USING THE SOFTWARE KEYBOARD

- 1 Display the application screen. (→P.323)
- 2 Select the desired application screen button.
- 3 Select the character entering space.
- 4 Enter a search term, and then select “OK”.
- 5 Entering characters will be reflected on the character entering space.

- For details on operating the keyboard: →P.37

## ENTERING A KEYWORD USING THE VOICE RECOGNITION FUNCTION

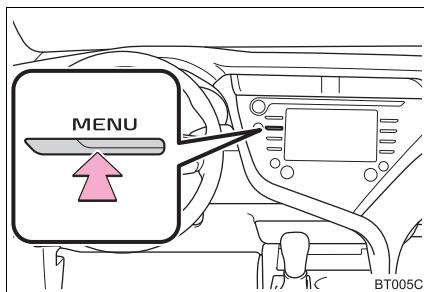
- 1 Display the application screen. (→P.323)
  - 2 Select the desired application screen button.
  - 3 Press the talk switch. (→P.138)
  - 4 Say the desired keyword.
- Completion of the keyword will be detected automatically.
- 5 Search results will be displayed on the screen.

### 3. SETUP

## 1. Toyota Apps SETTINGS

Toyota apps settings can be changed.

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.



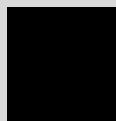
### Toyota Apps SETTINGS SCREEN



- 2 Select “Setup”.
- 3 Select “Toyota Apps”.
- 4 Select the desired items to be set.

No.	Function
1	Select to set the pop up reminder for smartphone data usage.
2	Select to detect iPhone app automatically on/off.
3	Select to set the enhanced mode with connecting USB device on/off. • When an iPhone is connected while this setting is set to “On”, communication with devices connected to other USB ports may not be possible. Also, depending on the device, charging may not be possible. (When a USB hub is used)
4	Select to reset all setup items.

### 3. SETUP



## APPENDIX/INDEX

APPENDIX ..... 330

ALPHABETICAL INDEX ..... 346

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

## APPENDIX

# Map database information and updates

### END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

### END USER TERM

The content provided by HERE ( "Data" ) is licensed, not sold. By opening this package, or installing, copying, or otherwise using the Data, you agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement.

The Data is provided for your personal, internal use only and may not be resold. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms (this "End User License Agreement" ) and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and HERE and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand. For purposes of these terms, "HERE" shall mean (a) HERE North America, LLC with respect to Data for the Americas and/or the Asia Pacific region and (b) HERE Europe B.V. for Data for Europe, the Middle East and/or Africa.

The Data includes certain information and related content provided under license to HERE from third parties and is subject to the applicable supplier terms and copyright notices set forth at the following URL:[http://corporate.navteq.com/supplier\\_terms.html](http://corporate.navteq.com/supplier_terms.html).

### TERMS AND CONDITIONS

**License Limitations on Use:** You agree that your license to use this Data is limited to and conditioned on use for solely personal, noncommercial purposes, and not for service bureau, timesharing or other similar purposes. Except as otherwise set forth herein, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

**License Limitations on Transfer:** Your limited license does not allow transfer or resale of the Data, except on the condition that you may transfer the Data and all accompanying materials on a permanent basis if: (a) you retain no copies of the Data; (b) the recipient agrees to the terms of this End User License Agreement; and (c) you transfer the Data in the exact same form as you purchased it by physically transferring the original media (e.g., the CD-ROM or DVD you purchased), all original packaging, all Manuals and other documentation. Specifically, Multidisc sets may only be transferred or sold as a complete set as provided to you and not as a subset thereof.

**Additional License Limitations:** Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by HERE in a separate written agreement, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, your license is conditioned on use of the Data as prescribed in this agreement, and you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with, or in communication with, including without limitation, cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

**Warning:** This Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic Data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

## APPENDIX

**No Warranty:** This Data is provided to you "as is" , and you agree to use it at your own risk. HERE and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error free.

**Disclaimer of Warranty:** HERE AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

**Disclaimer of Liability:** HERE AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THIS DATA; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS DATA, ANY DEFECT IN THIS DATA, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF HERE OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

**Export Control:** You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit HERE from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

**Entire Agreement:** These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between HERE (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

**Severability:** You and HERE agree that if any portion of this agreement is found illegal or unenforceable, that portion shall be severed and the remainder of the Agreement shall be given full force and effect.

**Governing Law:** The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois (for Data for the Americas and/or the Asia Pacific region) or The Netherlands (for Data for Europe, the Middle East and Africa), without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. For any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data ("Claims"), you agree to submit to the personal jurisdiction of (a) the State of Illinois for Claims related to Data for the Americas and/or the Asia Pacific region provided to you hereunder, and (b) The Netherlands for Data for Europe, the Middle East and/or Africa provided to you hereunder.

## APPENDIX

**Government End Users:** If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a "commercial item" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ( "FAR" ) 2.101, is licensed in accordance with this End User License Agreement, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use" , and be treated in accordance with such Notice:

### **NOTICE OF USE**

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME:

**HERE**

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS:

**425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, IL 60606.**

This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to the End User License

Agreement under which this Data was provided.

© 1987-2019\* HERE. All rights reserved. \*original publication date

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify HERE prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

© 1987-2019\* HERE. All rights reserved. \*original publication date

**END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS**  
**EXHIBIT A END USER TERMS**

A. General Terms. Prior to the delivery of any Data to a user, Licensee shall obtain the user's agreement to terms and conditions of use substantially similar to, but no less protective of TCS, its licensors or VISA than the following terms:

"1. Personal Use Only. You agree to use this information for solely personal, non-commercial purposes, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. You may not modify the information or remove any copyright notices that appear on the information in any way. You may not decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this information, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose. Without limiting the foregoing, except for in a vehicle navigation system this information appears in, you may not use this information with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications.

2. No Warranty. This information is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. AISIN AW CO, LTD, Inc. and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers, collectively, "AISIN") make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, and AISIN expressly disclaims any warranties regarding, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, non-infringement, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this information, or that the information or server will be uninterrupted or error free. Some states, territories and countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent, the above exclusion may not apply to you.

3. Disclaimer of Liability. AISIN SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF ITS NATURE, ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, WHETHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE OR CONTRACTS ARISING OUT OF YOUR POSSESSION, USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF AISIN OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some states, territories and countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

4. Indemnity. You agree to indemnify, defend and hold AISIN and its licensors (including their respective licensors, suppliers, assignees, subsidiaries, affiliated companies, and the respective officers, directors, employees, shareholders, agents and representatives of each of them) free and harmless from and against any liability, loss, injury (including injuries resulting in death), demand, action, cost, expense, or claim of any kind or character, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or in connection with any use or possession by you of this information."

## APPENDIX

- B. VISA. With respect to any VISA data, VISA specifically requires the following:
1. Licensee shall provide the Attribution to VISA with respect to the VISA data.
  2. Licensee shall not allow data mining or downloading of the Information except in strictly limited quantities (a maximum of nine (9) locations per end-user search. An **end-user search** is a request by an end-user for a search of listings in a specific geographic area meeting certain criteria (for example, nearest listing to a waypoint or listings along a route segment). Any individual listing may be selected manually by the end-user for storage in a personal electronic address book or other form of memory in the navigation system. The personal electronic address book in the navigation system may be synchronized (not copied, reproduced, republished, uploaded, posted, transmitted, stored or distributed) with other devices operated by the end-user.
  3. Licensee shall incorporate updates to the Data as soon as commercially feasible.
  4. In addition to the general minimum terms included above, Licensee shall agree to require end-users to accept the following VISA-standard end user terms as a condition of access to the Data:
    - i.) All materials are the copyrighted property of AISIN and/or TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS, INC. and its licensors. No material from this site may be copied, reproduced, republished, uploaded, posted, transmitted, stored, or distributed in any way, except that end user may download one listing (a location's name and address) on an individual non-automated basis per visiting session to the Licensee site or application, into end user's personal electronic address book. A personal electronic address book may not be shared by end user with other end users, nor may it be copied, reproduced, republished, uploaded, posted, transmitted, stored or distributed in any way. Use of the personal electronic address book must be for end user's personal, noncommercial use only.
    - ii.) End user may not use any material from AISIN's site or application for the purpose of compiling, enhancing, verifying, supplementing, or otherwise modifying VISA databases, lists, or directories of any kind, including, but not limited to, location databases, mailing lists, contact lists, marketing lists, geographic directories, or any other compilation or collation of information which is sold, rented, published, distributed, or in any manner supplied to a third party.

Certain business data provided by Infogroup © 2019, All Rights Reserved.



## APPENDIX

### Certification

#### ► U.S.A. (Audio)

FCC ID: AJDK098

AJDK097

[For 2.4 GHz Radio Transmitters]

This equipment complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.

Information to User - Alteration or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.

#### FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION SUPPLIER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Product Name: In-vehicle equipment

Model Number: AVH-1498

Responsible Party Name: PIONEER ELECTRONICS (USA), INC.  
SERVICE SUPPORT DIVISION

Address: 2050 W. 190TH STREET, SUITE 100 TORRANCE,  
CA 90504, U.S.A.

Phone: 1-310-952-2915

URL: <http://www.pioneerelectronics.com>

► U.S.A. (Audio Plus/Premium Audio)

**FCC ID:ACJ932AT1602**

**FCC ID:ACJ932AT1603**

**NOTE:**

<§15.19(a)(3)> This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**FCC WARNING:**

<§15.21> Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**CAUTION:**

<§2.1091> Radio frequency radiation exposure information:  
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

**FCC Warning :**

Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment would void the user's authority to operate this device.

## APPENDIX

### ► Canada (Audio)

IC: 775E-K098

[For 2.4 GHz Radio Transmitters]

This equipment complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

[Pour 2,4 GHz émetteurs radio]

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles les radioélectriques (RF) de la FCC lignes directrices d'exposition et d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques

(RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux la partie 15 des règles de la FCC et CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.

L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

► Canada (Audio Plus/Premium Audio)

**NOTE:**

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

**NOTE:**

This radio transmitter (identify the device by certification number, or model number if Category II) has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Le présent émetteur radio (identifier le dispositif par son numéro de certification ou son numéro de modèle s'il fait partie du matériel de catégorie II) a été approuvé par Industrie Canada pour fonctionner avec les types d'antenne énumérés ci-dessous et ayant un gain admissible maximal et l'impédance requise pour chaque type d'antenne. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, ou dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'émetteur.

**CAUTION:**

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'IC. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

## APPENDIX

### ► Mexico (Audio)

- La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

### ► Mexico (Audio Plus/Premium Audio)

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:  
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y  
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

### ► iHeartMedia

Total Traffic and Weather Network, a division of TTWN Media Networks, LLC ("TTWN"), owns or holds the rights to the traffic, news, sports, weather, stocks and other data (the "TTWN Data") and network through which it is delivered, together the "TTN Service". Use of the TTN Service is subject to the terms of these Device End User Terms.

THE TTWN SERVICE IS INFORMATIONAL ONLY. YOUR USE OF TTWN SERVICE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK. TTWN DATA IS PROVIDED "AS IS", "WHERE IS", AND "WHERE AVAILABLE". TTWN AND ITS SUPPLIERS AND LICENSORS EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE TTWN SERVICE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THAT THE TTWN DATA WILL BE ERROR-FREE, THAT THE TTWN SERVICE WILL OPERATE WITHOUT INTERRUPTION OR THAT THE TTWN DATA WILL BE ACCURATE), EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THOSE ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE.

TTWN AND ITS SUPPLIERS AND LICENSORS WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU UNDER ANY LEGAL THEORY, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY, FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, GOODWILL, USE, DATA OR OTHER INTANGIBLE LOSSES (EVEN IF TTWN, ITS SUPPLIERS OR LICENSORS HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES), RESULTING FROM OR ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF, OR YOUR INABILITY TO USE, THE TTWN SERVICE, THIS AGREEMENT, OR ANY OTHER MATTER RELATING TO THE TTWN SERVICE.

SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN WARRANTIES OR THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. ACCORDINGLY, SOME OF THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

► Gracenote (Audio)

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote" and Gracenote MusicID are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



## APPENDIX

### ► Gracenote (Audio Plus/Premium Audio)

- Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID, Playlist Plus and MediaVOCS are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries



#### Gracenote® End User License Agreement - Music

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

This application or device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. **YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.**

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

**GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.**

► For U.S. owners

### Clear Channel Disclaimers

Total Traffic and Weather Network, a division of TTWN Media Networks, LLC ("TTWN"), owns or holds the rights to the traffic, news, sports, weather, stocks and other data (the "TTWN Data") and network through which it is delivered, together the "TTN Service". Use of the TTN Service is subject to the terms of these Device End User Terms.

THE TTWN SERVICE IS INFORMATIONAL ONLY. YOUR USE OF TTWN SERVICE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK. TTWN DATA IS PROVIDED "AS IS", "WHERE IS", AND "WHERE AVAILABLE". TTWN AND ITS SUPPLIERS AND LICENSORS EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE TTWN SERVICE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THAT THE TTWN DATA WILL BE ERROR-FREE, THAT THE TTWN SERVICE WILL OPERATE WITHOUT INTERRUPTION OR THAT THE TTWN DATA WILL BE ACCURATE), EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THOSE ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE.

TTWN AND ITS SUPPLIERS AND LICENSORS WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU UNDER ANY LEGAL THEORY, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY, FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, GOODWILL, USE, DATA OR OTHER INTANGIBLE LOSSES (EVEN IF TTWN, ITS SUPPLIERS OR LICENSORS HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES), RESULTING FROM OR ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF, OR YOUR INABILITY TO USE, THE TTWN SERVICE, THIS AGREEMENT, OR ANY OTHER MATTER RELATING TO THE TTWN SERVICE.

SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN WARRANTIES OR THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. ACCORDINGLY, SOME OF THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

## A

AAC.....	102, 130
Adding destinations.....	280
Address.....	271
Adjacent road.....	290
AM.....	90
Apple CarPlay/Android Auto .....	62
Applications.....	312, 323
APPS button .....	14
Area to avoid.....	294
Arrival time .....	281
AUDIO button.....	14
Audio settings .....	123
Audio/visual system .....	84
Audio screen adjustment .....	88
Color, tone, contrast and brightness adjustment.....	89
Disc slot.....	85
Selecting an audio source .....	84
Sound settings.....	86
Turning the system on and off.....	84
USB port.....	86
Voice command system .....	89
Avoid traffic .....	301

## B

Bluetooth® audio.....	115
Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® device .....	119
Bluetooth® phone .....	217
About the contacts in the contact list .....	221
Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® phone.....	219
Using the phone switch/microphone .....	219
Voice command system .....	220
When selling or disposing of the vehicle.....	221
Bluetooth® settings .....	49
Connecting a Bluetooth® device .....	50
Deleting a Bluetooth® device.....	52
Editing the Bluetooth® device information .....	53
Registering a Bluetooth® device .....	52
Setting Bluetooth® system.....	54
Buttons overview .....	14

## C

Calibration .....	298
Calling on the Bluetooth® phone .....	222
By call history .....	222
By contacts list.....	223
By favorites list .....	223
By home screen.....	225
By keypad.....	225
Camera switch .....	183
CD .....	102
Clock settings.....	70
Command list .....	143
Compass .....	260
Connected Services .....	310
Contacts .....	223, 237, 271
Current position.....	256

**D**

Data services settings.....	154
DCM.....	312, 316, 319
Deleting destinations .....	254
Deleting recent destinations .....	270
Destination Assist Connect.....	270, 317
Destination search operation .....	267
Address .....	271
Contact.....	271
Destination Assist Connect .....	270
Emergency .....	271
Favorite list.....	270
Home.....	269
Keyword .....	269
One-touch setting home/favorite .....	274
Point of interest .....	272
Recent destinations.....	270
Search area.....	269
Detailed navigation settings.....	296
Detour .....	289
Dual map .....	260

**E**

e-mail .....	230
Eject button.....	14
Emergency.....	271
Entering letters and numbers/ list screen operation .....	37

**F**

Favorites list.....	270, 293
FM.....	90
Freeway.....	282
Function index .....	28

**G**

General settings.....	68
GPS (Global positioning system).....	306
Guiding the route .....	26, 281, 286

**H**

Heading-up .....	257
Home .....	27
HOME button .....	14, 18, 36
Home screen.....	18
Operation.....	36
Status display .....	20

**I**

Icon information .....	258
Information screen .....	150
Initial screen.....	32
Intersection .....	284
iPod/iPhone.....	109

**L**

Linking multi-information display and the system.....	43
Low fuel warning .....	299

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

## M

MAP button .....	14
Map database .....	308
Temporary updates of the map .....	308
Map icons.....	259
Map options .....	260
Map data .....	308
Map mode .....	260
POI icons.....	262
Route trace.....	263
Traffic information.....	266
Map screen .....	254, 256
Current position .....	256
Icon information.....	258
Map icons .....	259
Map scale.....	256
Orientation.....	257
Scrolling the map.....	258
Memory points settings.....	291
Area to avoid .....	294
Favorites list .....	293
Home.....	292
MENU button .....	14, 16
Menu screen .....	16
Message function.....	230
Calling the message sender.....	233
Checking received messages .....	231
Displaying the message screen .....	230
Receiving a message .....	230
Replying to a message (Dictation reply).....	232
Replying to a message (Quick reply) .....	232
Micro city.....	256
Microphone .....	219
Mobile assistant operation .....	148
MP3.....	102, 130
My traffic routes .....	302

## N

Natural language understanding .....	142
Navigation .....	254
North-up .....	257

## O

Operating information (Audio/visual system) .....	125
CD player and disc .....	126
Error messages .....	135
File information .....	130
High-resolution sound source .....	130
iPod/iPhone .....	129
Radio .....	125
Terms .....	133

## P

Panoramic view monitor .....	181
Camera.....	206
Camera switch .....	183
Checking around the vehicle .....	187
Checking the front and around the vehicle.....	188
Checking the rear and around the vehicle.....	193
Checking the sides of the vehicle .....	191
Customize.....	202
Guide lines displayed on the screen .....	196
Magnifying function.....	201
Things you should know .....	213
Peripheral monitoring system .....	158, 166, 181
Phone .....	216
PHONE button .....	14

Phone settings .....	235	Registering/connecting Bluetooth® device.....	44
Contact/call history settings screen .....	237	Profiles .....	48
Message settings screen .....	244	Remote Connect .....	321
Notifications/display settings screen ...	236	Reordering destinations .....	287
Phone settings screen.....	235	Route guidance .....	276
Sound settings screen.....	235	Route guidance screen .....	281
POI category.....	262, 272, 298	Arrow screen .....	285
Point of interest.....	262	Freeway.....	282
Predictive traffic data .....	265	Intersection.....	284
PWR·VOL knob .....	14	Turn list screen.....	285
<b>R</b>			
Radio .....	90	Route information bar .....	281
Available HD Radio™ technology .....	97	Route options .....	287
Caching a radio program.....	93	Adjacent road .....	290
Displaying the radio ID .....	100	Detour.....	289
HD Radio™ troubleshooting guide.....	98	Reordering destinations .....	287
How to subscribe to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Services.....	99	Route overview.....	277
Presetting a station .....	93	Route preferences.....	288
Radio broadcast data system.....	96	Route type .....	288
Radio options .....	96	Route overview .....	277
Refer to the table below to identify the problem and take the suggested corrective action.....	101	Route preferences .....	279
Selecting a station from the list .....	95	Route trace .....	263
Using HD Radio™ technology .....	97	Route type.....	288
Rear view monitor system .....	158	<b>S</b>	
Camera .....	160	Safety Connect .....	319
Screen description .....	159	Scale .....	256
Things you should know.....	165	Screen adjustment.....	41
Receiving on the Bluetooth® phone.....	226	Screen change button.....	254
Incoming calls .....	226	Scrolling the map .....	258
Registering favorite destinations .....	25, 270, 274	Search area .....	269
Registering home.....	24, 292	SEEK/TRACK button .....	14
		Service Connect.....	322
		Setup screen.....	22
		Single map .....	260
		SiriusXM (SXM) .....	90
		Steering switches.....	120

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

## T

Talking on the Bluetooth® phone .....	227
Incoming call waiting .....	229
Touch screen gestures .....	33
Touch screen operation .....	34
Toyota Apps.....	323
Entering keyword.....	326
Toyota Apps settings .....	327
Toyota parking assist monitor .....	166
Distance guide line display mode.....	173
Estimated course line display mode.....	170
Parking assist guide line display mode.....	172
Screen display.....	167
Things you should know.....	179
Traffic information .....	264
Show traffic information.....	266
Traffic settings.....	300
Avoid traffic.....	301
My traffic routes.....	302
Travel time .....	281
Troubleshooting (Phone) .....	245
TUNE·SCROLL knob .....	14
Turn list .....	260, 279, 285
Turn list screen .....	285

## V

Vehicle settings .....	75
Maintenance .....	76
Setting dealer information.....	79
Valet mode .....	78
Voice command system.....	138
Voice guidance prompts.....	286
Voice settings.....	74

## W

Weather.....	151
Wi-Fi® Hotspot .....	58
WMA .....	102, 130

## U

USB audio.....	106
USB memory.....	106
USB port .....	86
USB video .....	106
Use of information accumulated by navigation system.....	305